



**Bolemogi jwa Diponagalo tsa Ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya Dipuiso tsa
Setswana**

(Prosodic Features awareness in Comprehending Setswana Readings)

Ka

V. M. S. Pule

Nomere ya boikwadiso: 2304333

Dikerii: PhD

Lefapha la Dipuo tsa Aforikaborwa

Mofatlhosi: Ngaka K.M.A. Theledi

Yunivesithi ya Witwatersrand

2022

MAIKANO

Nna, Violet Maphefo Sefolaro Pule, ke ikana gore tlhotlhomiso e ya dikerii ya Bongaka jwa Thuto ya Setswana (PhD- Setswana), ya setlhogo sa: **BOLEMOGI JWA DIPONAGALO TSA DITUMISAPUO MO TOKAFATSONG YA DIPUIISO TSA SETSWANA** ke tiro ya me ka bonna, mme ga e ise e romelwe kwa Yunivesithi epe kwa ntle ga Yunivesithi ya Witwatersrand.

Metswedi yotlhe e e dirisitsweng kgotsa e e nopotsweng mo tlhotlhomisong e, e tlhagisitswe le go lebogwa mo lenaneong la metswedi. Ka bokhutshwane, ga gona karolo epe ya patlisiso e e nopotsweng ntle le go neela motswedi wa mokwadi.



VMS PULE

Motsheganong 2022

DITEBOGO

Ditebogo tsa me ke di lebisa go batho ba ba latelang, ba ba neng ba ntshegeditse le go nna le seabe se segolo mo goreng tlhotlhomiso e, e atlege:

Ke simolola ka go leboga Modimo yo a nneetseng botshelo, a nneela maatla le kgotlelelo, a bo a nneela le botlhale ba go simolola tlhotlhomiso e. Modimo ke a go leboga ke fitlhile fa, ka maatla le thuso ya gago.

Mofatlhosi wa me Ngaka K. Theledi, ke a go leboga. Kwa tshimologong go ne go le boima thata e bile mo tsamaong ya nako ke ne ka batla go tlogela, fela wa intshokela, wa ntshwara ka letsogo, wa nthotloetsa go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa tlhotlhomiso e. Ke a go leboga.

Barwadi ba me, Boitumelo Pule le Banthatile Pule. Ga ke na mafoko a kalo a go le leboga go tlhaloganya fa ke re ke tshwaregile e bile ke tshwanetse go le tlogela le le esi. Ke leboga gape fa le kgonne go tlhaloganya fa ke ne ke sa kgone go apaya dilalelo mo nakong tse dingwe, le go palelwa ke go tsenela metshameko ya lona ya sekolo.

Mme motsadi, Refilwe Vuma. Le fa o ne o sa itse le gore ke dira eng, fela se o neng o se itse ke gore fa ke weditse thuto e, o tlaa bo o na le ngwana wa ngaka. Mama, ke e weditse tiro e mme jaanong, o ka simolola go mpitsa ngaka. Ke lebogela megala ya gago le kemonokeng ya gago. Nkgonne, Caroline, mo ke neng ke re ke a tlogela o ne o nthotloetsa ka mafoko a tshegetso le ka thapelo. Le fa ke ne ke le kwa kgakala le wena o ne o nkgopotsa gore lerato la gago lona le gaufi.

Balosika: Abram, Bosie, Kagiso, Kabelo, Lehlohonolo, Katlego, Ditebogo, Tumisang, Obakeng, Katlego. Bagaetsho Modimo a le ntlhokomelele lona, Modimo a le ntshedisetse le go le babalela go ya go ile.

Ditsala tsa me: Phinda, Thabiso, Mlamli, Pumi, Iris, Dolly, Elijah, Livhu, Thili, ke lebogela tshegetso le thotloetso ya lona fa e sa le ka 2019.

Bantsamaisabosigo: Molebogeng Segole le Khutso Makuwa - Ke ne ke le letsetsa nako nngwe le nngwe fa ke ne ke gakantshiwa ke tlhotlhomiso e. Ke leboga fa le ne le tshwara mogala wa me, e bile le nneela nako ya go tlhalosa bothata ba me le bo le neela tharabololo e ka yona ke kgonneng go digela tlhotlhomiso e. Ke tlaa lo ema nokeng fa nako ya lona e fitlha. Ngaka Moloele, le wena o ntshegeditse mo tlhotlhomisong e, ka go nna o ntheeditse ke ngongorega ka dikgaolo tsa me. Ke a go leboga.

Baagisani: Merleny O’Ryan, Mpho Tau, Puseletso Mokoena, bomme ke lebogela tshegetso ya lona, le nnile batsadi ba barwadi ba me ka nako e ke neng ke sugana le tlhotlhomiso e. Le ba neela dijo le nako fa nna ke ne ke na le kgatelelo ya maikutlo ka ga tlhotlhomiso e.

Sol Plaatje University Scholarship Grant – Ga ke itse gore ke simolole go le leboga jang. Le nketleeditse ka matlole go duela yunivesithi gore ke tswelere pele. Ke leboga fa le kgonne go ntuelela yunivesithi matlole a sekolo gore ke kgone go tswelera. Le direng jalo le mo go ba bangwe.

Go tsotlhe tse, ke leboga Modimo le Badimo boora-Pule, boora-Nyundu le boora-Tsebe go nthobaletsa ditlhokwa mo dikgwetlhong tsotlhe tsa me. Ke fa ka thata le thato ya lona. Badimo ba me, setlogolo sa lona ke ngaka e seng ya lomaofela ya dithuto le dibuka.

Ba nesa PULA ka metsana!

TSHOSOBANYO

Thuto e e itebagantse le go tlhotlhomisa boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong, ka ntlha ya seabe sa tsona mo bokaong jwa puo, go lebilwe puo ya Setswana. Patlisiso eno e ne e tsibogela pegelo ya puiso e e tlhagisitsweng ke porojeke ya Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PIRLS) ka 2016, yona e begile fa barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba go feta diphesente di le 80, ba ba neng ba tlhatlhobiwa ka dipuo tsa Seaforika ba bonwe ba sa kgone go tlhaloganya se ba neng ba se buisa mo ditekotlhaloganyong tse ba neng ba di neetswe. Go itshupile fa go buisa ka dipuo tsa Seaforika e le tlhobaboroko mo mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng, bogolosegolo go tlhaloganya bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng.

Puiso ke morero wa botlhokwa, o o senolang bokao mo puong. Maikaelelomagolo a go buisa setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe mo puong nngwe le nngwe ke go tlhaloganya diteng tsa sona gore yo o buisang a kgone go araba dipotso tsa yona kgotsa yo o reeditse a kgone go tlhaloganya se a neng a se reeditse. Phitlhelelo e e lebeletsweng mo puisong kwa dikolong, ke go alosa barutwana ba ba kgonang go ka ipuisetsa ka bobona. Ka ga se, go tlhalosa fa barutwana ba ka ipuisetsa ka bobona ka tsepamo, ka thelelo, ka go ijesa monate le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.

Maikaelelomagolo a patlisiso e, e ne e le go lemosa bengpuo ka ga boleng jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tlhaolong ya bokao go tlhaloganya puiso mo Setswaneng. Patlisiso e, e itemogetse tlhalelo ya kitso ya thuto ya ditumisapuo mo tsosolosong, maatlafatsong le mo tshegetsong ya kitso-puisokwalo mo barutwaneng le go itlwaetsa go buisa. Boleng jwa tsona bo botlhokwa thata fa go lebiwa puiso ka thelelo ka go leba medumopuo, segalo le dinoko.

Patlisiso eno, e ne e ikaegile ka maremelo a tiori a semiotiki, jaaka tiori e e tshwaraganeng le tiriso ya matshwao mo mabakeng a a farologaneng, mme mo dipuong dingwe a tlhala bokao ba lefoko. Tsepamo ya thuto e, e ne e le mo Mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng ya dikolo di le robedi (8) mo Setswana se rutiwang jaaka Puo-Gae le Puo-Tlaleletso. Go dirisitswe mmeo wa khwantitatifi le mmeo wa khwalitatifi go kokoanya dinewa. Mokgwa wa sesupotladiko o dirisitswe go tlhopha batsayakarolo. Dinewa tsa khwantitatifi di sekasekilwe ka go dirisa mofuta wa tshekatsheko wa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso, mme dinewa tsa khwalitatifi ga di a sekasekiwa ka ntlha ya fa go ne go sena batsayakarolo.

Patlisiso e, e fitlhetse e le gore go nna le kgakantshego e ntsi fa mafoko a sa tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, le barutwana ga ba kgone go itse bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Bothata mo puisong ya Setswana ga se go palelwa ke go buisa, fela bothata ke go tlhaloganya se se kwadilweng. Thuto ya ditumisapuo e itshupile e na le

seabe sa botlhokwa thata mo tlhaolong ya bokao mo mafokong a Setswana, go tsosolosa le go maatlafatsa puiso gammogo le go tshegetsa lerato la go buisa. Go tlhaloganya go tserwe jaaka bokgoni jo bo tshwanetseng go tlhokomelwa ka metlha e seng go bewa seka-bokgoni, ka gone go tlhaloganya ke katlego e e tlhokegang mo bokgoning bongwe le bongwe.

SUMMARY

This study aimed at addressing the impact of prosodic features in reading because of its contribution to meaning in language - Setswana. The study is responding to the literacy report by Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PIRLS) of 2016 which reported that more than 80% of grade 4 learners who were tested in an African language could not read for meaning.

Reading in African languages appears to be problematic in the Intermediate Phase specially to comprehend the meaning intend. The main aim of the study was to investigate the impact of prosodic features in comprehending Setswana readings. The research study noted the lack of prosodic feature awareness in enhancing and supporting learner's literacy and culture of reading, because of its valuable significance when dealing with reading fluency with regards to speech sounds, tonology and syllable.

This research was based on the semiotic theoretical framework, as it is concerned with how signs are used for interpretation. The focus of the study is on the Intermediate Phase of eight schools where Setswana is taught as a Home and/or as a First Additional Language. The mixed method approaches (qualitative and quantitative methods) were used to collect and analysed data. Random sampling was used to select participants. Descriptive method was used to analysed both methods. The study is of the idea that new ways of stressing prosodic markings (such as tones, accent, stress, and rhythm) must be accorded special attention in the education system in South Africa in such a manner that learners are able to extract meaning and comprehend what they read.

The study found that there is a lot of confusion when words are not marked, as learners cannot know which meaning is intended. As mentioned, the problem in reading Setswana books is not in reading, but in comprehending. The study of prosodic features came as a best study that plays an important role in extracting the meaning from words, reading fluency and enhancing reading culture. Comprehending is a very important elements in the four skills that are focused on in the teaching of reading, and it has only been listed as sub-skill, not as a main skill that needed to be acquired throughout because no skill will be successfully achieved without the skill of comprehending

Key concepts: Cognitive Skills, Prosodic Features, Semiotic Theoretical framework, CAPS, Intermediate Phase

MAREO A A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANI TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE

Atlanegisa - Recommend
Boemo jo bo Tsepameng - Literal Level
Boemo jwa go Sekaseka - Evaluative Level
Boemo jwa go Tsenelela - Inferential Level
Boemo jwa Maikutlo - Appreciative Level
Boitlhaloganyo - Metacognition
Boitshwaro jo bo Namatshang – Positive Attitude
Boleelefatsonoko - Syllabi Duration
Boleelenokong – Syllabic Duration
Borutapuo - Linguistic Term
Botshepegi le Bonnete - Reliability and Validity
Botšhomolodi – Interpreting
Didiriswa tsa Dikgono tse di Lekaneng - Finite Cognitive Resources
Dikarolo Tsa Puo - Parts of Speech
Dikarolwana – Segmentation
Dikgono tsa Puo - Language Skills
Dikgono tsa Tlhaloganyo tsa Borutapuo - Cognitive Linguistic Skill
Dipalopalo – Figures
Dipoelo Tsa Botlhokwa - Critical Outcome
Dipuo tsa Bantsho – African languages
Dipuo tsa Maaforika – Bantu Languages
Dipuo tsa Tlholego – Indigenous Languages
Ditekano – dimensions
Ditlhangwa/Dikwalwa – Readings
Ditogamaano tsa go Tlhalosa - Comprehension Strategies
Ditumisapuo – Prosodics
Fonimi e e utlwagalang - Vocalic Phoneme
Go Tlhaloganya – Comprehension
Go Tsibogela – Response
Kamogelo ya Tlotlofoko- Receptive Vocabulary

Kapodiso ya mafoko – pronunciation of words
 Karolothuto - Learning Area
 Kelo ya go Buisa - Reading Rate
 Kgatelelo ya Mafoko – Stress Words
 Kgato ya Magareng – Intermediate Phase
 Kgato ya Motheo – Foundation Phase
 Kgethololo ya Dinoko - Isolation
 Kharikhulamo – Curriculum
 Kholetšhe – College
 Kitso ya Tlotlofoko – Vocabulary Knowledge
 Kitsopalo – Numeracy
 Kitso-puisokwalo - literacy
 Kopano ya Dinoko - Syllable Blending
 Kopano ya Medumopuo – Blending
 Lenaanethuto- Syllabus
 Letshwao – Sign
 Maemo a Puiso – Literacy Level
 Mekgwa – Approach
 Mmatlisisi – researcher
 Mmotlolo wa Mogopolo - Mental Models
 Mmuso wa Kgethololo – Nationalist Government
 Mokgwa wa bogologolo - Traditional Approach
 Mokgwa wa Leba o Bue – Look and Say Method
 Mokgwa wa Maitemogelo a Puo – Language Experience Approach
 Mkwalo – Orthography
 Molao wa Thuto le Katiso – Education and Training Act
 Molaotlhommo wa Ditshwanelo – Bill of Rights
 Mophato - Grade
 Moribo - Rhythm
 Morumo – Rhyme
 Nepo mo Tlhalosong ya Mafoko - Accuracy in Word Decoding
 Noko e e Botlhokwa- Syllable Prominence

Paakanyo-Kwalo - Preparatory Writing
 Paakanyo-Puiso - Preparatory Reading
 Palo ya Batho - Census
 Pegelo Ya Pholisi Ya Kharikhulamo Le Tlhatlhobo (PPKT-CAPS)
 Phetogo ya Modumo wa Lefoko - Inflection
 Puiso jaaka Teramatiso- Role Play Reading
 Puo e e kannweng – Standardised Language
 Puo ya Diatla -Sign Language
 Puo ya Gae – Home Language
 Puo ya molomo - Oral Speech
 Puo-Gae – Home Language
 Puo-Tlaleletso – Additional Language
 Ranola – Decode
 Segalo - Intonation
 Segalo – Tones
 Tebagano le Morutabana/ Morutabana Kwa Pele - Teacher-Centred
 Temogo ya Lefoko - Word Recognition
 Temogo ya Lefoko Lotlhe - Whole-Word Recognition
 Thanodi - Dictionary
 Tirisanommogo – Collaboration
 Tlhatlhamano – Series
 Tlhopho ya Batsayakarolo - Respondent Sampling
 Tlotlofoko – Vocabulary
 Tlotlofoko e e Tlhamaletseng- Expressive Vocabulary
 Tlotlofoko ya go Bua -Speaking Vocabulary
 Tlotlofoko ya Kutlo - Listening Vocabulary
 Tlotlofoko ya Kwalo - Writing Vocabulary
 Tlotlofoko ya Puiso - Reading Vocabulary
 Tsamaiso ka Boitirisi - Automatic Processing
 Tsamaiso ya Thuto Ya Aforikaborwa – SA Education System
 Tshedimoso ya Dinoko - Syllabic Awareness
 Tshedimoso ya Fonimi - Phonemic Awareness

Tshekatsheko ya Dinewa - Data Analysis

Tshekatsheko ya Ditshwantsho - Analyse Visual Signs

Tshekatsheko ya Letshwao - Analyse the Symbolic

Tshekatsheko ya Matshwao a Molomo -Analyse Verbal Signs

Tshimologo ya Lefoko – Onset

Tshimologo ya Puiso - Emergent Reading

Tsitsinya /Tlhagisa – Suggest

LENANELO LA DITENG

MAIKANO	i
DITEBOGO	ii
TSHOSOBANYO	iv
SUMMARY	vi
MAREO A A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANI TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE	vii
KGAOLO 1: MATSENOMAGOLO	1
1.1 Matseno	1
1.2 Lemorago la go buisa kwa dikolong	3
1.3 Lemorago la patlisiso	4
1.4 Maikaelelo a patlisiso	8
1.5 Dipotso tsa patlisiso	9
1.6 Tlhagiso ya bothata	9
1.7 Botlhokwa jwa patlisiso	10
1.8 Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko	10
1.9 Thulaganyo ya dikgaolo	15
1.10 Bokhutlo	16
KGAOLO 2: TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO	17
2.1 Matseno	17
2.2 Tlhaloso ka ga puiso	17
2.3 Dikgono tsa go tloganya borutapuo	29
2.4 Dipatlisiso tse di setseng di dirilwe ka puiso ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho	33
2.5 Tlhabololo ya kharikhulamo mo Aforikaborwa	37
2.6 Mananeo a a tlhomilweng go ruta puiso mo Setswaneng mo dikgatong tsa kwa tlase	42
2.7 Ditumisapuo	57
2.8 Dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo	60
2.9 Bokhutlo	62
KGAOLO 3: MMELO LE MAREMELO A DITIORI	63
3.1 Matseno	63
3.2 Mmelo wa patlisiso	63
3.3 Kokoanyo ya dinewa	66
3.4 Tlhopho ya batsayakarolo	69
3.5 Botshepegi le Bonnete	76
3.6 Lekwalo la Maiphapo (H21/06/28)	77

3.7	Tshekatsheko ya dinewa.....	78
3.8	Maremelo a Tiori.....	79
3.9	Bokhutlo	85
KGAOLO 4: DIPHITLHELELO LE DIKATLENEGISO.....		86
4.1	Matseno	86
4.2	Dipotsolotso	86
4.3	Diphitlhelelo tsa barutwana.....	99
4.4	Tshosobanyo ya dinewa go ya ka ditlhogwana	127
4.5	Dikatlengiso.....	137
4.6	Bokhutlo	138
KGAOLO 5: KONOSETSO- KAKARETSO.....		141
5.1	Matseno	141
5.2	Tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo	141
5.3	Dipotso tsa patlisiso	143
METSWEDI		149
MAMETLELELO A: LEKWALO LA MAIKANO LA YUNIVESITHI YA WITWATERSRAND		162
MAMETLELELO B: LEKWALO LA LEFAPHA LA THUTO LA POROFENSE YA GAUTENG		163
MAMETLELELO C: LEKWALO LA KGAOLO YA TSHWANE NORTH.....		164
MAMETLELELO D: LEKWALO LA KGAOLO YA TSHWANE WEST		165
MAMETLELELO E: DIPOTSOLOTSO TSA BARUTABANA.....		166
MAMETLELELO F: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 4		169
MAMETLELELO G: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 5.....		171
MAMETLELELO H: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 6.....		173
MAMETLELELO I: DIPOTSOTHERISANO TSA BAGAKOLODI BA SERUTWA SA SETSWANA.....		175
MAMETLELELO J: FOROMO YA TETLELELO YA BATSADI		176
MAMETLELELO K: FOROMO YA TETLELELO YA NGWANA		177

KGAOLO 1: MATSENOMAGOLO

1.1 Matseno

Puo ya Setswana ke nngwe ya dipuo tse di buiwang tsa semmuso mo Aforikaborwa (RSA Constitution, 1996), mme e wela mo setlhopheng sa dipuo tse di kaiwang jaaka Dipuo tsa tlholego. Go ya ka Dipalopalo tsa Aforikaborwa, Palobatho ya (2011), e supile fa Setswana se buiwa ke batho ba ba fetang dimilione di le nne mo Aforikaborwa fela. Go na gape le milione o le mongwe wa babui ba puo e kwa Botswana, mme kwa teng ke puo ya semmuso ya naga, gape go na le setlhotswana se sennye sa Batswana kwa Namibia (Bennett le ba bangwe, 2016). Guthrie (1948) o tthalosa fa Setswana, Sesotho le Sepedi di tsewa e le tsa setlhophisa sa dipuo tsa Sesotho. Dipuo tsa tlholego di itsege thata di dirisa tsamaiso ya segalo, mme tsamaiso e ya segalo ke yona e e tlaolang bokao ba lefoko kgotsa ba polelo.

Batibo le Mae (1999) ba tswela go tthalosa puo ya Setswana jaana:

Setswana is a tonal language where syllabic pitch is used to distinguish between the meaning of words at both lexical and grammatical level.

Roach (2010) o tlaleletsa ka go re:

Unlike Setswana, English is intonational; it uses pitch variation to distinguish meaning at the word, phrase, and sentence level without changing the meaning of a word.

Segalo mo puong ya Setswana se bonwa e le selo se se botlhokwa ka gonne ke sona se se tlaolang bokao jwa lefoko mo maemong a tiriso ya puo a a farologaneng. Puo ya Seesimane yona ga e dirise segalo go tllaola bokao jwa lefoko kgotsa go fetola bokao ba lefoko fela e dirisa segalo go ntsha maikutlo a mmui kgotsa kgatelelo ya lefoko. Diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo ga se bontlhabongwe ba dithuto tsa poraemari, mme se, se dira gore barutwana ba tlaele kitso ka ga boleng ba tsona mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong.

Go ya ka pegelo ya kamogelo ya bana ba sekolo mo Aforikaborwa, ngwana o tshwanetse go simolola sekolo a le dingwaga di le tlhano, mme a tlaa tshwara tse thataro pele ga kgwedi ya Seetebosigo (Molawana wa Sekolo wa Aforikaborwa), go solofelwa gore ngwana a bo a itse go buisa medumopuo ya Setswana. Aforikaborwa e na le Mephato e le lesomepedi e e arogantsweng go ya ka dikgato di le nne. Kgato ya ntlha e bidiwa Kgato ya Motheo, e bong: Mophato R-3, Kgato ya bobedi, e bidiwa Kgato ya Magareng, e bong: Mophato 4-6. Go latele e e bidiwang Kgato e Kgolwane,

e bong: Mophato 7-9, ya bofelo ke e e bidiwang Thuto le Katiso e e Tswelelang, e e simololang ka Mophato 10-12 (Tlhagiso ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba, 2011).

Patlisiso e, e ne e lebeletse Mephato 4-6 (Kgato ya Magareng) gonne ke yona e porojeke ya PIRLS e dirileng dipatlisiso ka ga yona, mme ya fitlhela e le gore barutwana ba mephato ya kgato e, ba itse go buisa fela mme ga ba kgone go tlhaloganya dikwalo tsa Setswana. Se se itshupile fa ba palelwa ke go araba dipotso ka Setswana mo ditekatlhaloganyong tsa bona tse ba neng ba di neetswe, mme se sa dira gore Aforikaborwa e nne mo maemong a bofelo mo dinageng tse dingwe.

Aforikaborwa e dirisa molao wa mokgwa wa go ruta wa Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo (PPKT-CAPS). Go ya ka Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba le Tlhatlhobo (2011), molao o wa go ruta, o tlhalosiwa e le tlhabololo ya mokgwa wa maloba wa go ruta. PPKT e neela barutabana ditaelo ka botlalo gore ba rute eng le gore ba se tlhatlhobe jang go ya ka mophato-ka-mophato le go ya ka thuto-ka-thuto.

Go ya ka Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo (2011) maikaelelomagolo a mokgwa o wa PPKT ke go 'fokotsa morwalo wa tsamaiso ya dirutwa mo barutabaneng, mme o netefatse gore go dirisiwa tsamaiso e e tshwanang le kgakololo e e tshwanang mo barutwaneng fa ba rutiwa'. Mokgwa wa PPKT o netefatsa fa barutwana botlhe ba Aforikaborwa ba rutiwa le go tlhatlhobiwa ka go tshwana mme se ke selo se se siameng gonne go tlaa itsewe fa morutwana wa mophato o o rileng a tshwanetse go bo a rutilwe eng le gore a se rutilwe jang.

Le fa patlisiso e sa lebagana le mephato ya Kgato ya Motheo, fela go botlhokwa go itse dirutwa tsa yona tse barutwana ba neng ba lekanyetswa mo go tsona, go tlhaloganya boalo kgotsa tshimologo ya bona sentle. Go ya ka Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba (2011), morutwana wa mephato ya Kgato ya Motheo o dira dithuto di le nne e leng: Puo ya go lthuta le go Ruta, Puo ya Tlaleletso, Dipalo le tsa Maphelo. Mo thutong ya dipuo ba lekanyetswa ka bokgoni ba go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go dumisa medumopuo, mokwalo le go kwala. Jaaka patlisiso e, e totile ntlha ya go buisa, go fitlhetswe gore go ya ka PPKT, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta go buisa a lebile bokgoni ba morutwana ba go dumisa medumopuo, go lemoga mafoko, go buisa le go araba tekatlhaloganyo le kitsofoko. Ga gona foo go gatelelwang ka go tlhaloganya mo se se buisitsweng, se se kwadilweng, le se se reeditsweng. Gape ga gona mo morutwana a lemosiwang ka diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo, le botlhokwa ba tsona mo go buiseng ka gonne di tsamaisana le go buisa.

Porojeke ya Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PIRLS) e ne e lebile barutwana ba Mophato wa 4, e lekola bokgoni ba go buisa ka Dipuotsa Gae, mme se, se ne se dirwa ka maikaelelo a go ba bapisa le barutwana ba dinaga tse dingwe tse 50 (PIRLS, 2016). Diphithhelelo di supile fa naga ya Aforikaborwa e fitlhetse maemo a a kwa tlase ga kelo ya bona ka kelo ya 320, mme kelo e, e tthalosa gore barutwana ga ba kgone go tthaloganya se ba se buisang kgotsa go ntsha kitso e e rileng mo tekatlhaloganyong, go ka araba dipotso tse bonolo. Naga ya Russia Federation e tlhageletse kwa pele mo diphithhelelong tse, ka kelo ya 581.

Mo dipuong tsa semmuso tsa Aforikaborwa, barutwana ba ba neng ba buisa le go araba ka puo ya Seesimane le ya Seaforikanse ba dirile sentle go gaisa ba ba neng ba buisa le go araba ka dipuo tsa Bantsho, mme Setswana ke puo nngwe e e welang mo dipuong tse di sa dirang sentle. Go ya ka dipatlisiso le diphithhelelo, diphesente di le 78 tsa barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba Mophato wa 4 ba tlhagisitswe ba se na motheo wa bokgoni ba go buisa, mme mo puong ya Setswana le ya Sepedi diphesente di feta 90 tsa barutwana ba itshupile ba sa kgone go tthaloganya se ba se buisitseng ka Puo ya Gae, PIRLS (2011, 2016).

Mo diphithhelelong tsa PIRLS (2006, 2011, 2016), go utolotswe gore bothata ga se go se itse go buisa ditlhangwa tsa Dipuo tsa Selegae sentle kgotsa go buisa ditekatlhaloganyo, fela bothata ke go se tthaloganye bokao jwa tse di se neelang, seo se raya gore fa sengwe se sa tthaloganyege, se ka se arabega ka nepo. Thuto e, e senotse fa kitso ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo e tlhokega thata go nna karolo ya Kharikhulamo mo mephatong yotlhe, jaaka e na le seabe mo go neeleng lefoko bokao mo puong ya Setswana. Diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo ke thuto e e akaretsang segalo, boleelenoko, kgatelelo ya mafoko, mme tsotlhe tse di na le seabe se segolo mo go tthaloganyeng bokao ba lefoko kgotsa ba polelo.

1.2 Lemorago la go buisa kwa dikolong

Puiso ke ntlha e e botlhokwa e e neelang bokao mo puong go sa kgathalesege gore ke puo efe. Maikaelelomagolo a go buisa setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe mo puong nngwe le nngwe ke go tthaloganya temoso kgotsa molaetsa kgotsa diteng tsa sona gore yo o buisang a kgone go araba dipotso tsa yona kgotsa yo o reeditse a kgone go tthaloganya se a neng a se reeditse. Kaedi ya 'Go ruta go buisa mo mephatong ya go sa le gale' ya Lefapha la Thuto (ga gona ngwaga), e tthalosa maikaelo a go buisa jaana kwa dikolong:

Phithhelelo e e totilweng ya puiso mo sekolong se se potlana, ke go alosa barutwana ba ba kgonang go ipuisetsa ka bobona. Se se raya gore ba ka ipuisetsa ka bobona ka tsepamo, thelelo, go ijesa monate le go tthaloganya se

ba se buisang...ke maikarabelo a mephato e e kwa tlase go netefatsa gore, barutwana ba tlaa kgona go buisa ka puo ya bona ya gae le ka nako e ba fetelang kwa mephato ya magareng.

Kaedi ya Lefapha la Thuto e tlhalosa maikaelelo a bona mo go buiseng kwa dikolong e le gore barutwana ba kgone go ipuisetsa ka bobona mme ba tlhloganye se ba se buisang, gone sengwe le sengwe se se buisiwang, se buisetwa go tlhloganngwa. Phitlhelelo e e lebeleletsweng mo puisong kwa dikolong, ke go alosa barutwana ba ba kgonang go ka ipuisetsa ka bobona, go tlhloganya se ba neng ba se buisa le go se tlhalosa. Ka ga se, go tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ka ipuisetsa ka bobona ka tsepamo, ka thelelo, ka go ijesa monate le go tlhloganya se ba se buisang. Dintlha tsa go buisa, di tshwanetse ya nna tsona motheo mo mephato ya poraemari.

Se se bonwa e le maikarabelo a mephato e e kwa tlase go netefatsa fa barutwana ba kgona go buisa le go tlhloganya ka puo ya bona ya selegae pele ba ka fetisetwa kwa mephato ya Kgato ya Magareng. Dirutwa tse di rutiwang mo mephato ya Kgato ya Motheo, di rutiwa ka Puo ya Gae, gone go tserwe gore go nna bonolo fa barutwana ba simolola go buisa le go kwala ka puo ya bona. Fa barutwana ba godisa dikgono tsa go buisa ka loleme lwa bona, go tlaa nna bonolo fa ba ithuta Puo ya Tlaleletso kwa mephato ya Kgato ya Magareng. Dipatlisiso tsa PIRLS di supile fa barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng ba itse go buisa fela ba sa tlhloganye se ba se buisitseng, e leng yona ntlha e kgolo e e tshwanetseng go fetoga.

1.3 Lemorago la patlisiso

Fa go buiwa ka puo ya puo efe kgotsa efe ga gona gore go ka tlogelwa go tlhalosa mokwalo wa puo eo, ka gone go buisiwa mafoko a a kwadilweng, e bile go botlhokwa go tlhloganya popego ya mokwalo wa puo le melawana ya yona. Dipolelo tse di buisiwang mo ditlhangweng, di bopilwe ka mafoko a a bopilweng ke medumopuo, e e simolotseng e le dialefabete/ditlhaka.

Puo ya Setswana ke puo ya ntlha mo setlhopheng sa dipuo tsa Sesotho go kwalwa mo Borwa jwa Aforika. Mokwalo wa puo ya Setswana o simolotswe ke batho ba e neng e le batsamai, e le barongwa ba thomo ya tumelo ya Sekeresete. Mokwalo wa bona wa Setswana o ne o tlhotlheletswa ke dipuo tsa selegae tsa bona (Chebanne le bangwe, 2008). Hinrich Lichtenstein ke yo mongwe wa bakwadi ba puo ya Setswana. O ne a kwala medumo ya mafoko a Setswana ka go tshwantshanya medumo ya ona le ya mokwalo wa medumo ya mafoko a puo ya Sejeremane, jaaka tlhaka [ch] ya puo ya Sejeremane e emetse modumo wa [g] mo puong ya Setswana, fela jalo le ka [sch] o emetswe ke wa [š] mo Setswaneng.

Go ntse jalo, le ka John Cambell yo e neng e le mongwe wa bakwadi ba ba simolotseng go kwala puo ya Setswana. Mokwalo wa gagwe wa Setswana o ne o tlhotlheletswa thata ke Seesimane, mme puo e ya Seesimane ga e na medumo e mengwe e e leng teng mo puong ya Setswana le ditumanosi tsa yona ga di tsamaelane le tsa Setswana jaaka modumo [ts] mo Setswaneng o ne a o tshwantshanya le wa [ch] mo Seesimaneng. Diphetogo tsa mokwalo wa medumo ya Setswana di ne di ntse di fetoga go ya ka dipuo tsa bakwadi, go fitlha go tshwarwa phuthegokgolo mo go dumalanweng ka phetolo ya medumo e mengwe ya Setswana jaaka medumo [c, ch] e e dumeletsweng go emelwa ke [ts, tʃh], (Chebanne le bangwe, 2008). GP Lestrade o ne a kwala buka e e neng e tlhalosa ditshwetso tse di tserweng go fetola mokwalo wa Setswana. Desmond Cole o ne a kwala buka ya thutapuo ya Setswana mo a neelang thuto yotlhe ya puo ya Setswana, popego ya yona, mokwalo wa yona le setso sa puo e.

Gantsi mo dibukeng tsa Setswana fa go kwalwa ga go farologanngwe /e/ le /ê/. Tsotlhe di emelwa ke /e/, go fela jalo le ka /o/ le /ô/ le tsona di emelwa ke /o/, mme go se di farologane kgotsa go se di tshwantshanye ke bothata gonne ke tsona tse di rweleng bokao bo bo dirang gore morutwana a se tlhaloganye, go ntse jalo le ka digalo - Sekao, mmê (*mother*) le mmé (*but/and*). Fa morutwana a kopana le lefoko le mo puisong le se na letshwao, ga a kitla a itse gore mokwadi o batla go reng totatota, le fa sekwalo se dirisitse matshwao a, morutwana ga a kitla a tlhaloganya gore a kaya eng. Patlisiso e, e leka go bontsha seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dikwalong gore puo e tlhalogannngwe ke babuisi kgotsa barutwana, mme ba kgone go araba le go tsibogela dipotso ka nepo.

Setswana ke puo e e kgaoganeng go ya ka Mokwalo. Bontsi ba mafoko a puo ya Setswana a na le tlhogo, modi, kutu le mogatlana jaaka mo go **setlhare**: /se/ ke tlhogo, /tlhar/ ke modi /e/ ke mogatlana. Mafoko a mangwe a gokeletswe megatlana jaaka mothonyana: /mol/ - tlhogo + /tho/ - kutu + /nyana/ - mogatlana. Go ntse jalo le ka lediri: **reka**: /rek/ - kutu + /a/ - mogatlana. Megatlana e dirisetswa go bontsha nyenyefatso ya maina kgotsa mafelo. Ditlhopho tsa maina di dirisetswa go bontsha bontsi jwa **maina**: (**mo-ba, mo-me, le-ma, se-di, n-di, lo-di, bo-ma le go**). Maina a na le ditlhogo mo bongweng le mo bontsing. **Sekao**: **motho – batho**.

Puo ya Setswana e na le **ditumanosi** di le supa (7) e leng (**a, e, ê, i, o, ô, u**). Ditumanosi /ê/ le /ô/ di botlhokwa go supa segalo le bokao jo bo farologaneng, sekao: **noka** (river) **nôka** (waist). Go botlhokwa gore ditumanosi tse pedi tse, di dirisiwe mo dikwalong go bontsha pharologano ya segalo le bokao. Go dikatumanosi di le pedi e bong /w/ le /y/. Sekatumanosi **w** se dirisiwa le ditumammogo tsotlhe tse di poufadiweng go supa poufalo ya kwa morago, sekao- **kwa, nwa, swa**.

Sekatumanosi '**y**' se nna teng mo masuping a batho a maemo a ntlha, a bobedi le a boraro, sekao- **yo, yono, yoo, yole**.

Go na le ditumammogo di le masomepedi (20), jaaka - (**b, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, v, w, x, z**). Puo ya Setswana e na le mafoko a a dirisiwang kgapetsa kgapetsa jaaka **ke, ka, ba, sa, la, na** jalo jalo. Puo ya Setswana e na le ditumammogo tse di sa tlwaelegang: **c, nc, x, nx, z, v**. Ditumammogo tse **v, c, x, q** le **z** mo alefabeteng ya Setswana, di emela medumo e e rileng, e e sa tlwaelegang, e pele e neng e sa amogelwa mme e tlhagelela thata mo maetsing le mo malatlhelweng. Medumopuo e, gammogo le yotlhe e mengwe e e leng teng go dirisetswa go kwala maina a a rileng le mafoko a a ka nnang a tlhokega mo bokaong jwa Setswana jaaka:

Nce-nce-nce (modumo wa tshupanako kgotsa tleloko)

Nxae (go kopa maitshwarelo)

Nxanxae (tlhagiso ya maikutlo a kutlwelobotlhoko) qô – qô – qô – (go bitsa dikgogo) **mnqwa** – (tatso ya botlha kgotsa botshe)

vum vum vuuum (modumo wa sejanaga (koloi) fa o gata mafura) Mongwe ya medumo e e seng ya gale e **z zwii!** (Modumo wa lebelo la letlapa le le konopiwang) zipi, zolo, zinki

Zwing! (Modumo wa monang)

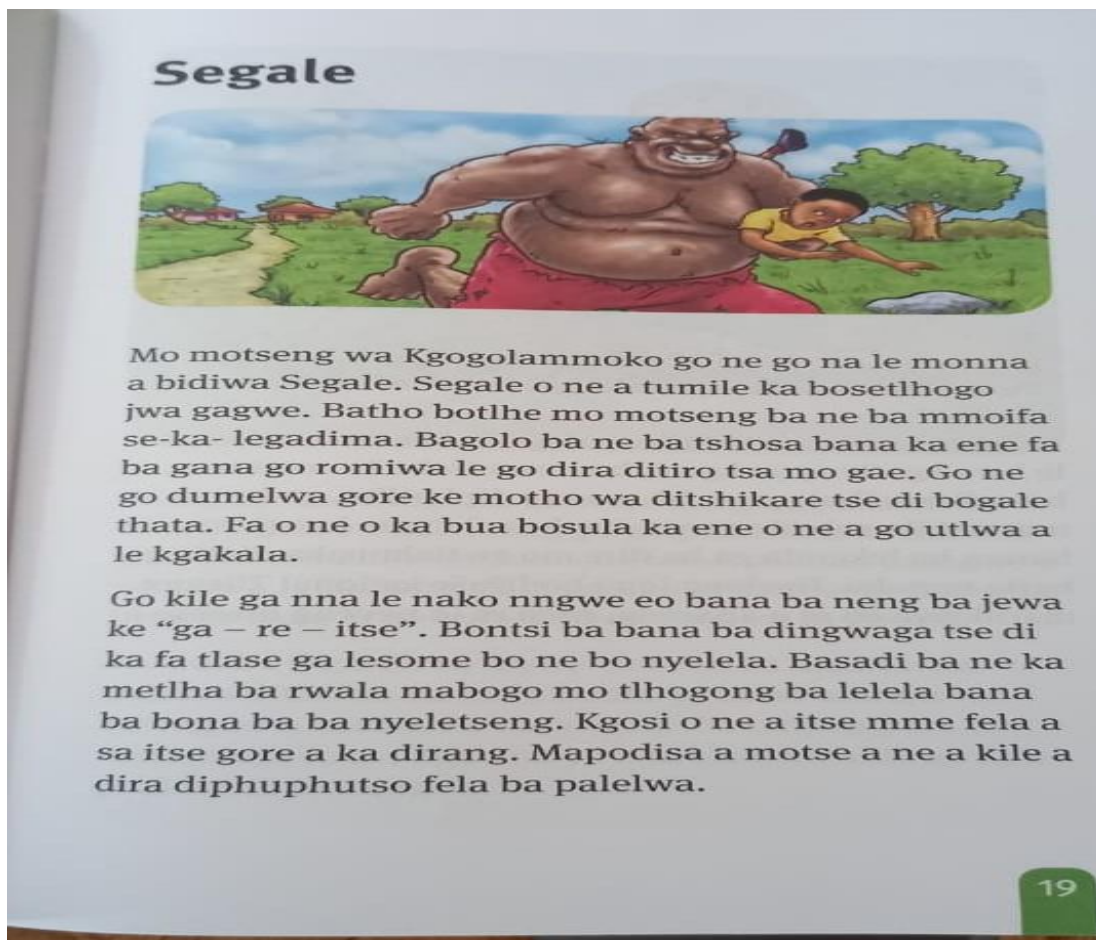
Zwii (Modumo wa seme kgotsa sebepi fa se kgadikannngwa)

Go bua sengwe ka molomo le go se kwala ke dilo tse pedi, tse di farologaneng. Fa o bua ga gona melawana ya gore o bue jang mme fa o kwala go na le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa mafoko. Go ntse fela jalo le ka go buisa, go na le matshwao a a go lemosang kgotsa a go laela gore ke bokhutlo kgotsa ke nako ya go goga mowa kgotsa go diga lentswe. O ka kgona go ntsha maikutlo ka go kwala le go bua mme fa mongwe a bua, o kgona go ntsha maikutlo a gagwe ntle le dikgoreletsi gonne moreetsi o kgona go tlhaloganya gore o batla eng kgotsa maikutlo a gagwe a mo maamong afe. Fa mokwadi a kwala o tshwanetse go dirisa puo le mokwalo o o kannweng ke ba Lefapha la Dipuo.

Mokwadi o tshwanetse go dirisa matshwao a puo gore mmuisi a ikgolaganye le setlhangwa mme a kgone go fitlhelela molaetsa go tswa mo setlhangweng. A dire gape jalo gore go lemosage le matshwao a ditumisapuo mo mafokong a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang mme bokao bo farologanngwa le go a tlhaola ka segalo. Se ga se bonale se diragala mo bontsing jwa dikwalo tsa Setswana. Bothata ke gore ga gona gope fa go kwadilweng teng ka ga pateletso ya go dirisa matshwao mo mafokong, go bontsha pharologano ya segalo. Se ke tlhobaboroko fa go lebelelwa

bokwadi mo dikwalong tsa Setswana. Patlisiso e, e lemogile fa go dirisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo dikwalong go le botlhokwa, ka gonne go thusa go tthaola bokao le go ntsha maikutlo a mokwadi.

Setshwantsho se se latelang ke nopo ya kanedi e e tswang mo bukeng ya puiso e e dirisiwang kwa dikolong ya Mophato wa 4 (Setswana Buka ya Gae, Mophato wa 4, Buka ya morutwana), go nopotswe fela kgang e e nang le mafoko a tshwana le **bua**, **bona** le **mme** a a ka tiholang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go bontsha fa mafoko a sa kwalwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo:



Kanedi e, e nopotswe mo bukeng ya Setswana Puo ya Gae, Mophato wa 4 Buka ya Puiso. Tsebe 19. Via Afrika

Go ntse fela jalo le ka dithanodi tsa Setswana, tse di tshwanetseng go ruta barutwana mafoko a mantšhwa, tlhaloso ya mafoko le tiriso ya ona mo dipolelong. Fela mafoko a a mo dithanoding ga a tshwaiwa ka gope go supetsa morutwana pharologano ya ona. A rwesitswe kapi e e seng letshwao la segalo.

bona <i>pronoun (Cl.1 mo- plural: Cl.2 ba-) ♦ them</i> ♦ Ke ne ka bua le bona maabane. <i>I spoke to them yesterday.</i> bôna¹ <i>verb ♦ 1 go dirisa matlhô go leba ♦ look at</i> ♦ Bôna se a se dirileng! <i>Look at what he's done!</i> SYNONYM leba. 2 amogêla sengwe ♦ receive, get, obtain ♦ O tlaa bôna maduô a gago beke e e tlang. <i>You will receive your marks next week.</i> 3 tihaloganya ♦ understand ♦ A o kgôna go bôna bomosola jwa melawana e? <i>Do you understand the importance of these rules?</i> SYNONYM tihaloganya. 4 kôpana le mongwe ♦ meet ♦ Ke tlaa go bôna kwa motlobong. <i>I will meet you at the library.</i> bôna² <i>pronoun (Cl.1 mo- plural: Cl.2 ba-) ♦ them</i> ♦ Ke ne ke na le bôna maabane. <i>I was with them yesterday.</i>	something tlhôla¹ <i>verb ♦ check</i> ♦ Ke ne ka tlhôla gore a dikgomo di teng tsotlhe. <i>I checked the cattle to see if they were all there.</i> tlhôla² <i>verb ♦ pay a visit to</i> ♦ Re tlaa le tlhôla kamosô. <i>We will pay you a visit tomorrow.</i> tlhôla³ <i>verb ♦ be a sign of</i> ♦ E tshwanetse ya bo e tlhôla. <i>It must be a sign of something bad.</i> tlhôla⁴ <i>verb ♦ spend</i> ♦ Re tlaa tlhôla kwa mmolong. <i>We will spend the day at the mall.</i> tlhôla⁵ <i>verb ♦ spy</i> ♦ Ba ne ba tlhôla baba ba bôna. <i>They spied on their enemies.</i> tlhôla⁶ <i>adverb ♦ always</i> ♦ O tlhôla a dira fêla jaana nakô le nakô fa re dule. <i>He always does this every time we go out.</i>
--	--

Ditshwantsho di nopotswe go tswa mo thanoding ya Oxford temepedi (Setswana - English) Thanodi ya sekolo.

Mmatlisisi ke motlhatlheledi wa Setswana mme o lemogile gore fa baithuti ba gagwe ba buisa, ga ba kgone go farologanya mafoko a mangwe a a tshwanang ka mokwalo mme a farologana ka bokao, le bokgoni ba go buisa ka maikutlo. Diporojeke tse di farologaneng, tse di neng di lekola bokgoni ba go buisa mo barutwaneng ba Aforikaborwa ka Dipuo tsa Gae, ke tsona tse di susumeditse patlisiso e ya Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana. Le fa botlhokwa jwa tsona bo itsege, ga bo dirisiwe mo dibukeng le mo dithanoding tsa Setswana.

1.4 Maikaelelo a patlisiso

Maikaelelo a patlisiso e, ke go tlotlhomisa boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong tsa Setswana, le ka mokgwa o di ka thusang barutwana go tihaloganya puiso ka teng.

Go fitlhelela maikaelelo a, go tlaa lebiwa:

- I. Go tlotlhomisa ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong tsa Dipuo tsa Gae.
- II. Go sekaseka mekgwa e e dirisiwang go itsese puiso mo mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng.
- III. Go sekaseka popego ya kharikhulamo mo go ruteng go buisa mo Dipuong tsa Gae.
- IV. Go sekaseka kgwetlhokgolo e e mo puisong.
- V. Go sekaseka tshegetso e e neelwang barutwana kwa dikolong mo serutweng sa Setswana.

1.5 Dipotso tsa patlisiso

Patlisiso e ikaeletse go neela tshedimosetso ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong tsa Setswana. Potsokgolo ya patlisiso e ke: Ke eng se se ka tlhaolang bokao mo puisong, go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya dipuiso tsa Setswana?

Go kgona go araba potsokgolo e, dipotsonyana tse di latelang di neetse thuto e lesedi:

- I. Seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong?
- II. Ke mekgwa efe e e dirisiwang go simolodisa puiso mo barutwaneng ba mephato ya Kgato ya Magareng?
- III. Popego ya kharikhulamo e tshegetsa jang go buisa le go tlhaloganya dipuiso tsa Puo Gae?
- IV. Kgwetlho ya puiso e fa kae?
- V. Barutwana ba tshegetswa go fitlha fa kae mo serutweng sa Setswana mabapi le puiso?

1.6 Tlhagiso ya bothata

Puiso ke ntlha ya botlhokwa thata mo dithutong tsa ngwana, go ntse jalo le ka puo ya gagwe, ke sengwe se se golaganngwang le go ikitse ga motho. Katlego e kgolo ya puiso mo morutwaneng mongwe le mongwe ke go tlhaloganya se a neng a se reeditse, se a se kwadileng, se a se buileng le se a se buisitseng mme go palelwa ke go se tlhaloganya ke bothata jo bo ka se lekanngweng le sepe.

Temogo ya bothata jo e tlhagisitswe ke porojeke ya PIRLS (2006, 2011, 2016) e e neetseng phatlalatsa diphithhelelo tsa barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba ba neng ba araba ditekatlhaloganyo ka Seesimane mme ba dirile sentle go feta ba ba neng ba araba ditekatlhaloganyo ka dipuo tsa Bantsho. Se se bontsha fa Lefapha la Thuto la Aforikaborwa le sa tshegetsa tlhagiso ya pegelo e, gonne morago ga dingwaga di le lesome go sa ntse go se na pharologano mo dipholong tsa barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 mabapi le go araba dipotso ka dipuo tsa Bantsho tsa mo Aforikaborwa.

Go ya ka diphithhelelo tsa (PIRLS, 2011, 2016) barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 mo Aforikaborwa ba bontsha ba sa dire 'sentle mo Dipuong tsa Bantsho fa ba bapisiwa le ba dinaga tse dingwe mo ntlheng ya go buisa le go araba ka Puo ya Gae. Se se bontshitse fa puo e se yona bothata jo bo kgoreletsang katlego ya barutwana, fela se se botlhokwa e le bokgoni ba go tlhaloganya se se kwadilweng. Go kgona go buisa go botlhokwa thata mo barutwaneng, gonne fa ba sa kgone go buisa ba ka se kgone go tlhaloganya, mme fa ba sa tlhaloganye ba ka se kgone go araba sepe kgotsa go neela kakanyo ya bona, mme kwa bofelong ba retelelwe ke go falola.

1.7 Botlhokwa jwa patlisiso

Thuto e, e ruta le go bontsha botlhokwa jwa seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya go buisa le go tlhaloganya dikwalwa tsa puo ya Setswana. E thusa gape go godisa puo ya Setswana le go tsosolosa lerato la go ithuta puo ka botswapelo.

1.8 Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko

1.8.1 Go buisa

Mo dipuisong tsotlhe tse di buisiwang, go tlhokega seemo sa go buisa ka mokgwa o o maleba. Go kgona puo ka mokgwa o o maleba, go phefofatsa go ithuta go buisa le go kwala ka puo eo. Se, se akaretsa Puo ya Gae le Puo ya Tlaleletso ya Ntlha. Go buisa go itshegeditse mo puong. Go buisa ka mokgwa o o maleba go akaretsa kitso ya mafoko (tlotlofoko) le go tlwaelega ga fonoloji, popegopuo le go aga polelo.

Go buisa ke ntlha ya botlhokwa thata mo matshelong a botlhe, ke kgokagano e e botlhokwa mo katlegong ya dithuto tsa bana, ke ka ntlha eo go leng botlhokwa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye se ba se buisang (Pretorius, 2002). Go ya ka Agak (2012) le Horbec (2012) ba netefatsa fa barutwana ba ba buisang thata gantsi ba dira botoka mo dithutong tsa bona. Se se bontsha fa go buisa e le ntlha e e dirang gore motho a tlhole a itse tse di diragalang kgakala le gaufi le ena, mme se, se supa fa go buisa go le botlhokwa mo go abelaneng kitso.

Oak (2012) o tlhagisa fa go buisa go thusa ka go bula ditsela tsa thuto le go iphatlholola. Go ya ka Saengpakdeejit le Intaraprasert (2014) le Alderson (2000) maikaelelomagolo a go buisa ke go tlhaloganya se o se buisitseng. Ka ge patlisiso e, e ikaegile ka go neela tshedimosetso ka ga boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo go buiseng dipuiso tsa puo ya Setswana, e tlaa lebelela tlhaloso ya go buisa, e etse tlhoko dikgono tsa tlhaloganyo ya puo le dikarolo tsa maikutlo ka tsa loago tse di leng teng mo puisong.

Puiso e itshetlegile ka kutlo-tlhaloganyo le go kgona go bua. Barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa puo, ba kgona go buisa le go kwala bonolo (fa ba na le barutabana ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa go ba ruta ka tshwanelo). Barutwana ba ba retelelwang ke go buisa le go kwala (le fa ba na le barutabana ba ba kgonang go ruta), bokgoni jwa bona mo Puong ya Gae bo ntse bo tlhabela. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go naya barutwana ba mofuta o, tshegetso le ditšhono di le dintsi go ikatisa mo puisong ya tshimologo le bokgoni jwa go kwala.

Go ribolola ditlhaka ke tsela ya go fetolela ditlhaka mo puong e e kwalwang gore e nne le bokao go aga motheo wa puiso o o tthaloganyegang. Ntle le go ribolola ditlhaka, puiso ga e kitla e tthaloganyega. Go raya gore puiso e tshwanetse go tthaloganyega. Go ribolola ditlhaka ga go netefatse fa barutwana ba kgona go buisa ka go tthaloganya. Le fa barutwana ba kgona go ribolola ditlhaka, ba sa ntse ba kgona go dirisa dikgono tsa go akanya le puo go ba thusa go tthaloganya se ba se buisang. Barutwana ba ba kgonang go buisa, ba rarabolola bothata jwa go buisa ka bonako le ka matsetseleko go ya ka dingwaga le seemo sa bona.

Go tthaloganya, ke maitthomomagolo a go buisa. Se se buisiwang se tshwanetse go tthaloganngwa. Go na le ditsela le dikgono tse di farologaneng, tse di thusang go tthaloganya, jaaka; bokgoni jwa puo, tlotlofoko le dikgono tsa go akanya. Go itse gore fa tlhaka e kwalwa, e emelwa ke modumo ofe. Tiriso ya kitso e, e tlaa kgontsha barutwana go kwala ka bonako le ka nepo. Go ruta go ribolola ditlhaka (go simolola go ithuta ditlhaka) mo dingwageng tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, go ba neela tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko. Fa barutwana ba fosa go ribolola ditlhaka, go tlile go nna thata gore ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go buisa ka nosi. Go ribolola ditlhaka ka nosi ga se go buisa, ke karolo ya go buisa le tsela ya go buisa.

Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tthalosa fa dikgono tsa tthaloganyo ya borutapuo di na le dikarolo tse di latelang:

- a) Go ranola (decode) e bong go lemoga ditlhaka tse di agang mafoko.
- b) Tekatthaloganyo (Comprehension) e bong kamano ya babuisi mo go tthaoleng bokao bo bo ikaegileng mo lemoragong la bona le maikaelelo a go buisa.
- c) Go tsibogela (response) e bong mokgwa o babuisi ba tsibogelang dikwalo fa ba ntse ba buisa mme tsibogelo e ka akaretsa boitumelo kgotsa bodutu.
- d) Boitthaloganyo (*metacognition*) e bong go tthaloganya gore go buisa ditekotthaloganyo go diragala jang le ditaello tsa maano a tsamaiso ya puiso ya ditekotthaloganyo.

Se se bontsha fa dikgato tse di tsewa gore morutwana a tthaloganye setlhangwa. Di tthalosa gore fa morutwana a kgona go lemoga medumopuo e e bopileng lefoko, mme a kgona le go ikamanya le lemorago la setlhangwa, o tlaa kgona go araba mme seo se tlaa bo se supa fa a tthalogantse ditaello le tsamaiso ya setlhangwa.

Grabe (2009) o tthalosa go buisa jaana:

Reading is the ability to draw meaning from the printed page and interpret this information appropriately.

Go ya ka Grabe (2009) go buisa ke bokgoni ba go tlhola bokao go tswa mo ditsebeng tse di gatisitsweng mme o kgone go tlhalosa kitso ka nepo. Se se ka thusa barutwana thata fa ba na le bokgoni ba go buisa.

1.8.2 Boitshwaro ba go buisa

Boitshwaro bo tlhalosiwa ke bakwadi ba le bantsi e le maikutlo a a matswakabele, dikeletso, letshogo, pono-molato, kgethololo kgotsa mekgwa e mengwe e e ka dirang gore motho a dire sengwe go ya ka maitemogelo a gagwe mo go sona (Chave, 1928, Bogardus 1931; Allport 1935 mo go Baker, 1992). Se se supa fa maemo a mogopolo a ka rotloetsa kgotsa a ganetsa go ithuta sengwe mme se se tlaa bo se ikaegile mo maitemogelong a sona.

Stokman (1999) o tlhalosa fa boitshwaro ba go buisa e se popego e e itshetletseng. Boitshwaro ba go buisa bo fitlhelelwa morago ga nako ka maitemogelo a a tlhamaletseng le a a sa tlhamalalang. Go ya ka McKenna le ba bangwe (1995) maikutlo a a tsamaisanang le go buisa a dira gore morutwana a lebagane kgotsa a ikgatholose seemo sa go buisa. Dipatlisiso di tlhalositse fa mogopolo wa boitshwaro o bopiwa ke maikutlo a go buisa, a a sireleditsweng ke morutwana ka ntlha ya maitemogelo a a nnileng le ona mo puisong (Partin le Gillespie 2002). Briggs (1987) o tshwaela ka gore boitshwaro jo bo namatshang (*positive attitude*) bo botlhokwa mo tlhabololong ya go buisa jaaka bo senola thotloetso ya kgothatso e e tsholetsang le go tshegetsa thuto. Fa boitshwaro jo bo sa namatsheng bo tlhoka thotloetso, mme bo dira gore barutwana ba ikgatholose go buisa gotlhelele jaaka ba tsaya gore go buisa go ka bontsha go tlhoka bokgoni ba go buisa ka thelelo.

Ntuli le Pretorius (2005) ba supa fa boitshwaro mo puisong bo ka simolola go tloga mo boseeng mme ba gola go ya bongwaneng. Hockenbury le Hockenbury (2007) ba umaka fa boitshwaro bo dirilwe ka dikarolo tse di latelang:

- a) Karolo ya maikutlo e bonagala ka mokgwa o go buisa go dirang gore moithuti a ikutlwe ka teng.
- b) Karolo ya tlhaloganyo e ka ga dikakanyo le ditumelo ka ga go buisa.
- c) Karolo ya maitshwaro e bonala ka mokgwa o boitshwaro bo ka rotloetsang maitshwaro a baithuti ka teng.

Hockenbury le Hockenbury (2007), ba tlhagisitse lenaane la boitshwaro ba go buisa ka tsela e e latelang:



Se se bontsha fa go le botlhokwa thata go ela tlhoko boitshwaro jwa go buisa ga barutwana gonne fa boitshwaro jwa bona bo tthomame ba tlaa kgona go buisa ka botswapelo. Ba ithuta le matshwao a diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo le gore di ka tokafatsa jang maemo a bona a go buisa gammogo le gore a ka ba thusa jang go tlhaloganya se ba buisang ka ga sona mo ditlhangweng tsa bona.

1.8.3 Diporojeke tse di dirilweng ka go buisa

Babatlisisi ba Porojeke ya Bokgoni ba go Buisa ka Molomo, e e dirilweng jaaka karolo ya National Assessment of Education Progress (NAEP), ba fitlhetse e le gore fa barutwana ba dira diphoso tse di fetolang bokao jwa temana, go nna le kamano e e tthomameng mo go buiseng tekatlhaloganyo go feta diphoso tse kwa bokhutlong di sa fetoleng bokao (National Assessment Governing Board, 2002).

Aforikaborwa e tsere karolo mo porojekeng ya Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PRILS) ka ngwaga wa 2006, 2011 le 2016. Porojeke e, e ne e lebeletse maemo a go buisa a barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba Mophato wa 4 ba diporofense tse di farologaneng le ba dinaga tse dingwe. Maikaelelo a yona e ne e le go lekola maemo a go buisa le boemo jwa barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba Mophato wa 4 le barutwana ba mafatshe a boditšhabatšhaba mo dipuong di le lesomenngwe tsa Aforikaborwa. Mo pegelong ya bona ya ntlha ka ngwaga wa 2006, mo dinageng di le 40 tse di neng di tsaya karolo, Aforikaborwa e tlhageletse mo maemong a bofelo. Se se neng se gakgamatsa ke gore barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba ne ba araba dipotso tsa teko ya go buisa ka puo e ba rutilweng ka yona kwa Kgatong ya Motheo, dingwaga di le tharo (Pretorius & Lephalale, 2011).

Porojeke ya Southern and Eastern Africa Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality (SACMEQ) e ne e lekola puiso le dipalo mo barutwaneng ba Mophato wa 6. Mo dinageng tse di neng di tsaya karolo, Tanzania le Kenya di ne di tsa tswa kwa pele fa Aforikaborwa e tlhageletse mo boemong jwa bone.

Lukhele (2009) o dirile dipatlisiso tsa thutopotlana ka barutwana-barutabana kwa Swaziland mo a neng a lebelela kamano magareng ga boitshwaro jwa go buisa, bokgoni jwa go buisa le katlego mo dithutong. O fitlhetse e le gore barutabana ba bokoa mo puisong, ba tlhabela kitso ya mafoko, ka jalo, se se nna le seabe se segolo mo bokgoning jwa barutwana fa ba buisa. Dithuto di le dintsi di supile fa kitso ya mafoko e le tlhokego ya ntlha e e botlhokwa fa go buisiwa ka thelelo (Zunshine 2013, Goya 2012 le Ahmad 2011).

1.8.4 Dikakanyo tsa bakwadi ka ga diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo

Go ya ka Mannell (2007) ditumisapuo ke thuto ya segalo le moribo mo puong le mokgwa o tiriso ya diponagalo tsa tsona e leng botlhokwa ka gona mo bokaong. Mannell (2007) o ne a lebeletse matshwao a ditumisapuo go ya ka maemo a thuto ya fonetiki mme a re gantsi a dirisiwa go lekola mekgwa e e farologaneng. Se se bontsha fa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo e le thuto ya diponagalo tsa dikarolwana tsa matshwao a puo.

Thuto e ya ditumisapuo, e batlisisitswe ke badirakapuo go tswa kwa dikolong tsa puo tse di farologaneng. Patlisiso e, e tlaa ikamanya le kakanyo ya ga Mannell (2007) ya go dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go lekola diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo go tswa mo tebegong ya thutapuo, mokwalo, tirisego, fonetiki le fonoloji. Thuto e, e tlaa lebelela matshwao a, go ya ka tirisego ya ona gonne maikaelelo a thuto e, ke go neela tshedimosetso ka seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong ya puo ya Setswana go lebilwe bokao jo bo tlisiwang ke ona mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong.

Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018) ba tlhagisa tiriso ya kitso ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dithutong tsa botšhomolodi (botlokara), gore fa ba itse diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuong tse ba dirang ka tsona fa ba tšhomolola, go ka tokafatsa tiro ya bona. Se se ba nolofaletsatsa tiro gonne ba dira ka dipuo di le pedi. Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018), ba bone thuto ya ditumisapuo e akaretsa kgatelelo ya mafoko le dipolelo, mafoko a segalo, mme e thusa bareetsi go tswela le go tlhaloganya molaetsa o o tlhagisiwang.

Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018) ba bone fa thuto ya ditumisapuo e na le seabe se se botlhokwa mo go tlhaloseng le go tlhaloganyeng bokao jwa polelo, mme ba fitlhetse e le gore baithuti ba botšhomolodi ba dirile botoka morago ga go ithuta ka ga tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo mafokong, mo dipolelong le mo dipharologantsong magareng ga dipuo. Se se re neela tsholofelo ya gore barutwana ba tlaa kgona go buisa morago ga go ithuta thuto ya ditumisapuo.

Schreiber (1991) o bolela fa barutwana ba le bantsi ba ba ithutang go buisa ba feta mo tsamaisong e e bidiwang kapodiso ya mafoko, mo go buiseng ga bona go tsosang ketsaetsego, go sena maikutlo mme e le lefoko ka lefoko, mme le fa go le jalo ba kgona go buisa mafoko ka nepo. Schreiber (1991) o lebile bokgoni jwa go ithuta go buisa dipolelwana le go di arologantsa go ya ka dikarolwana tsa tsona ka go dirisa matshwao a ditumisapuo.

Schreiber (1991) o tthalositse fa go ithuta puo, barutwana ba tshwanetse go tthaloganya gore polelo e rulagantswe go ya ka dikarolwana. O tthalosa fonoloji e le thuto ya tsamaiso ya modumo wa puo. Yona e arogantswe ka dikarolo tse pedi e bong karolwana ya fonoloji, e e lebaganeng le medumo ka bongwe le katlego ya ona (ka tthamalalo ditumanosi le ditumammogo) mme karolo ya bobedi e le ya ditumisapuo - e bong thuto e e totileng diponagalo tse di ka akangwang jaaka 'dipateletso tse godimo' mo dikarolong ka bongwe.

Diponagalo tse tsa thuto ya medumopuo le moribo di akaretsa kgatelelo, segalo le boleelenoko. Schreiber (1991) o tthalositse kgatelelo e le noko e e iponatsang. Fa segalo e le temogo ya go ya godimo le tlase ga segalo mo nakong ya kapodiso ya lefoko. Boleelenoko e le noko mo kapodisong ya lefoko. Schreiber (1991) o ne a lebile tiriso ya thuto ya matshwao a, mo go ithuteng go buisa ka thelelo le go tthaola dikarolwana tsa polelo go ya ka dipopi tsa yona, o ne a sa lebelela bokao jo bo lerweng ke tiriso ya matshwao a, e leng sona se se tlaa lebelelwang mo patlisisong e.

1.9 Thulaganyo ya dikgaolo

Kgaolo 1: Matsenomagolo – kgaolo e, e neela lemorago, maikaelelo, dipotso tsa patliso, tthagiso ya bothata le botlhokwa jwa thuto.

Kgaolo 2: Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko - e lebeletse dithuto tsa maloba tse di dirilweng ka ga diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puong, mme e tthalosa le tiori e patlisiso e e ikaegileng ka yona.

Kgaolo 3: Mmeo le Maremelo a ditiori - e lebeletse didiriswa tsotlhe tse di dirisitsweng go kgobokanya dinewa tsa patlisiso e.

Kgaolo 4: Diphitlhelelo le Dikatlenegiso - kgaolo e, e tthalosa diphitlhelelo tse di fitlheletsweng mo dipotsolotsong tsa barutabana le ditirwana tsa barutwana, ga mmogo le se mmatlisisi a itemogetseng sona fa a ntse a kokoanya dinewa. Kwa bokhutlong, e neela dikatlenegiso.

Kgaolo 5- Konosetso-kakaretso e neela kakanyo ya mmatlisisi ka ga patlisiso e e fa isong.

1.10 Bokhutlo

Kgaolo e, e tlhalositse setlhogo sa patlisiso e e leng: Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana, mme maikaelelo e le go neela tshedimosetso ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo go thuseng barutwana go tlhaloganya dipuiso tsa Setswana. Diphithhelelo tsa PIRLS (2011, 2016) di tlhotlheletse patlisiso e, fa di supa fa barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 mo Aforikaborwa ba sa dira sentle mo Dipuong tsa Bantsho fa ba bapisiwa le ba dinaga tse dingwe mo ntlheng ya go buisa le go araba dipotso tsa ditekatlhaloganyo ka Puo ya Gae. Go lemogilwe gore puo ga se yona bothata jo bo kgoreleditseng katlego ya barutwana, fela tlhokego e le bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se se kwadilweng. Kgaolo e neetse lemorago, dipotso tsa patlisiso, tlhagiso ya bothata le botlhokwa jwa thuto. Potsokgolo ya patlisiso e ne e le - Ke eng se se ka tthaolang bokao mo puisong, go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya fa ba buisa Setswana?

KGAOLO 2: TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

2.1 Matseno

Kgaolo e, e lebeletse dikwalo tse di tsamaelanang le maikaelelo a patlisiso e. E dirile jalo ka go lebelela ditlhaloso tsa bakwadi ka go farologana ka ga puiso, maikaelelo le dikarolo tsa puiso, dipatlisiso tse di dirilweng ka ga puiso, kharikhulamo ya naga, mananeo a puiso le dithuto tse di dirilweng pele ke bakwadi ba ba kwadileng ka ga tiriso ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo le ka dikgwetlho tse di itemogelwang mo go buiseng. Dikakanyo tsa bakwadi ba ba farologaneng di sekasekilwe go fitlhelela kitso e e tletseng.

2.2 Tlhaloso ka ga puiso

Go buisa ke ntlha e e botlhokwa thata mo matshelong a botlhe, ke kgokagano e e botlhokwa gape mo katlegong ya dithuto tsa bana, ke ka mo go leng botlhokwa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye se ba se buisang (Pretorius, 2002). Madiba (2013) le Christie (2008) ba tshegetsatsa ntlha e ka gore go buisa ke boemo jo bo botlhokwa jo bo tsewang tsia ke tsamaiso ya thuto ya ga jaana e bile ke tlhokego e e batlegang tota go tselelelepele mo dithutong.

Go ya ka Agak (2012) le Horbec (2012) barutwana ba ba buisang thata gantsi ba dira botoka mo dithutong tsa bona. Se se bontsha fa go buisa e le tlhokego e e botlhokwa mo dithutong tsa barutwana, mme fa e sa fitlhelwe ga gona tselelelepele mo dithutong tsa barutwana. Day le Bamford (1998) ba bona puiso e le popego ya bokao go tswa mo dikwalong tse di gatisitsweng mme e akaretsa ditsamaiso di le dintsi tsa tlhaloso le tsa go tlhaloganya.

Grabe (2009) o tlhalosa go buisa jaana:

Reading is the ability to draw meaning from the printed page and interpret this information appropriately.

Go ya ka Grabe (2009) go buisa ke bokgoni ba go tlaola bokao go tswa mo ditsebeng tse di gatisitsweng mme o kgone go tlhalosa kitso ka nepo. Grabe (2009) o bona fa go buisa e le bokgoni ba go ntsha bokao jwa setlhangwa le go kgona go tlhalosa molaetsa ka nepo, e leng yona kgwetlho e e tlhageletseng thata mo barutwaneng.

Spratt, Pulverness le William (2005), ba bona go buisa e le tiro e mo go yona babuisi ba ikarabelang mme ba leka go tlhaloganya le go kopanya kitso ya bona ya pele ka

ga setlhangwa. Mo tsamaong ya go fitlhelela kitso le tshedimosetso ka setlhangwa, babuisi ba leka go kopanya se ba se buisitseng le se ba ka tswang ba se itse ka ga setlhangwa. Go tthaloganya setlhangwa, o tshwanetse go tthaloganya bokao jwa lefoko, morago o tthaloganye bokao jwa lefoko mo polelong, kwa bofelong o tthaloganye bokao jwa polelo mo setlhangweng. Se Spratt le ba bangwe (2005) ba se tthalosang ka go buisa ke gore, ke mokgwa o morutwana a lekanng go golaganya se a se buisang le kitso ya gagwe ya pele ka ga sona. Gore tiro ya go buisa e tthaloganyege ke fa e golaganngwa le kitso ya pele ka ga setlhangwa.

Grabe (2009:15) o gatelela ka go re:

Reading is a strategic process in that a number of the skills and processes used in reading call for effort on the part of the reader to anticipate text information, selecting key information, organise and mentally summarise information, monitor comprehension, repair comprehension breakdown and match comprehension output to the reader's goal.

Se se bontsha fa go buisa e le ikatiso e go dirisiwang matlho le tthaloganyo, go tthaloganya molaetsa o o tthagisiwang ke mokwadi. Ke ka mo patlisiso e e tlaa lebelelang tiro ya go buisa le kitso e mmuisi a nang le yona pele ga a buisa setlhangwa.

Oak (2012) o tthagisa fa go buisa go thusa ka go bula ditsela tsa thuto le go iphatlholola. Go ya ka Saengpakdeejit, Intaraprasert (2014) le Alderson (2000) maikaelelomagolo a go buisa ke go tthaloganya se o se buisitseng. Patlisiso e, e ikaegile ka go neela tshedimosetso ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo go buiseng dipuiso tsa puo ya Setswana, e tlaa lebelela tthaloso ya go buisa, e etse tthoko dikgono tsa go tthaloganya puo le dikarolo tsa maikutlo mabapi le tsa loago tse di leng mo puisong.

2.2.1 Maikaelelo a go buisa

Go na le maikaelelo a le mantsi a go buisa mo botshelong jwa ka metlha, mme maikaelelo a, a dirisetswa go thusa go tthaloganya setlhangwa. Nunan (2003:74) a re go na le maikaelelo a le supa a go buisa, e bong:

- a) Go buisa ka go batla dintlha le dinnete
- b) Go buisa ka go batla dikakanyokgolo tsa setlhangwa
- c) Go buisa ka go batla mokgwa wa tatelano ya ditiragalo
- d) Go buisa ka go bona dikakanyo tsa batho ba bangwe ka ga sengwe
- e) Go buisa ka go batlisisa ka ga sengwe gore o fitlhelele ntlhakgolo ya sona

- f) Go buisa ka go sekaseka boleng jwa setlhangwa
- g) Go buisa ka go bona pharologano ya setlhangwa le tse dingwe

Maikaelelo a, a tthalosa fa go na le lebaka le le tlotlheletsang mmuisi go buisa setlhangwa. Se se kaya gore le barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna le maikaelelo a gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa ba buisa setlhangwa se se rileng. Le fa maikaelelo a tsewa tsia, go tthaloganya e santse e le selo se se botlhokwatlhokwa mo puisong gonne ga o kitla o kgona go araba dipotso go tswa mo setlhangweng kgotsa go tthalosa fa o sa tthaloganya se o neng o se buisa. Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tthalosa fa legae le motho a tshelang mo go lona, sekolo se a se tsenang, setšhaba sa motse wa gagwe, ikonomi le sepolotiki e le dintlha tse di nang le seabe mo kagegong ya puiso ya morutwana. Se se tthalosa fa tikologo ya morutwana e tshwanetse go elwa tlhoko gonne e na le seabe mo katlegong ya gagwe.

Mo dipuisong tsotlhe tse re di buisang, re tlhoka seemo sa go buisa ka mokgwa o o maleba. Go kgona puo ka mokgwa o o maleba, go nolofatsa go ithuta go buisa le go kwala puo eo. Se, se akaretsa Puo ya Gae le Puo -Tlaleletso ya Ntlha. Go buisa go itshetlegile mo puong. Go buisa ka mokgwa o o maleba go akaretsa kitso ya mafoko (tlotlofoko) le go tlwaelega ga fonoloji, popegopuo le go aga polelo (thutapuo). Puiso e itshetlegile ka kutlo-tthaloganyo le go kgona go bua, Pretorius le Lephalale (2011). Barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa puo ba kgona go buisa le go kwala bonolo (fa ba na le barutabana ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa go ba ruta ka tshwanelo). Go ntse jalo le mo barutwaneng ba ba retelelwang ke go buisa le go kwala (le fa ba na le barutabana ba ba nang le bokgoni), bokgoni jwa bona mo Puong ya Gae bo ntse bo tthaela. Se se tshwanetseng go dirwa ke barutabana, ke go neela barutwana ba mofuta o, tshegetso le ditšhono di le dintsi tsa go ikatisa mo puisong ya tshimologo le bokgoni jwa go kwala.

Kaedi ya DBE ya go ruta go buisa mo mephatong ya go sale gale (ga gona ngwaga), ke kaedi e e tthalosang ka ga puiso mo mephatong e e kwa tlase mme e tthalositse fa go ribolola e le tsela ya go fetolela ditlhaka mo puong e e kwalwang gore e nne le bokao. Go ribolola go aga motheo wa puiso o o tthaloganyegang. Ntle le go simolola go itse ditlhaka, puiso ga e kitla e tthaloganyega. Kaedi ya DBE (ga gona ngwaga) e tthalosa fa go nna le kitso ya ntlha ya ditlhaka go sa netefatse fa barutwana ba kgona go buisa ka go tthaloganya. Le fa barutwana ba kgona go simolola go bapala kitso ya ditlhaka, ba santse ba kgona go dirisa dikgono tsa go akanya le puo go ba thusa go tthaloganya se ba se buisang. Barutwana ba ba kgonang go buisa, ba rarabolola bothata jwa go buisa ka bonako le ka matsetseleko go ya ka dingwaga le seemo sa bona.

Mo karolong ya go tlhaloganya, Kaedi ya DBE (ga go na ngwaga) e tlhalositse fa go tlhaloganya mo puisong e le maitlhomomagolo a go buisa. Sengwe le sengwe se barutwana ba se buisang ba tshwanetse go se tlhaloganya. Go na le ditsela le dikgono tse di farologaneng, tse di thusang go tlhaloganya, jaaka; bokgoni jwa puo, tlotlofoko le dikgono tsa go akanya. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go itse thulaganyo le tiriso ya dialefabete, se ke go simolola go nna le kitso ya ditlhaka. Go itse gore fa tlhaka e kwalwa e emelwa ke modumo ofe. Tiriso ya kitso e, e tlaa kgontsha go kwala ka bonako le ka nepo. Go ruta tshimologo ya ditlhaka mo dingwageng tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, go neela motheo (tshimologo) wa go kwala mafoko. Fa go ka fosiwa go tshimololo e ya kitso ya ditlhaka, go tllile go nna thata gore barutwana ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go buisa ka nosi.

Mo Kaeding ya DBE (ga go na ngwaga) go tlhalositswe fa karolo ya tsibogo ya mmuisi e tsamaisana le maikutlo, mokgwa le thotloetso e a nnang le yona fa a buisa. Se se buisiwang, se tsibogelwa ka tsela e e rileng, e e sa lemogiwe. Se, se ka nna ka tsela (mokgwa) e e nepagetseng, e e sa nepagalang kgotsa e e itlelang fela. Fa barutwana ba ithuta go buisa ka bonako, ba itumelela go buisa mme ba nna motlotlo ka dikgono tsa bona tsa puiso. Se, se ka dira gore ba batle go buisa le go feta. Fa ba buisa le go feta, ba tokafatsa dikgono tsa go simolola go nna le kitso ya ditlhaka, go tlhaloganya mme tlotlofoko ya barutwana e a oketsega. Go tsiboga go, go maleba fa go buisiwa gonne go dira gore barutwana ba batle go buisa le go feta. Ba itumelela go buisa mme ba ikutlwe ba le motlotlo, Kaedi ya DBE (ga go na ngwaga).

Go ya ka Kaedi ya DBE (ga go na ngwaga), puiso ka thelelo e kaya bokgoni jwa go buisa setlhangwa ka bonako le ka tsepamo, le ka segalo le maikutlo a a maleba. Puiso e, e tswana le puo e e buiwang. Fa barutwana ba ka lemoga mafoko a a tlhagelelang kgapetsa kgapetsa le go dirisa kitso ya bona ya botsalano jwa go buisa mafoko a, lebelo la bona la go buisa mafoko a mantšhwa le a oketsega. Ka jalo puiso ka thelelo e tlaa godisiwa. Kaedi ya DBE (ga go na ngwaga) e bone thelelo jaaka kgolaganyo magareng ga go nna le kitso ya ditlhaka le go tlhaloganya. Thelelo ke ntlha e e botlhokwa ya go nna mmuisi yo o tlhwatlhwa. Fa barutwana ba sa fitlhelele bokao mo setlhangweng, go tlaa nna thata gore ba tlhaloganye se ba se buisitseng.

Tiro e e botlhokwa ya barutabana ba thuto e potlana, ke go godisa puiso ka thelelo ya babuisi kwa bokhutlong jwa Mophato wa 3. Fa barutwana ba sa buise ka thelelo ka nako e ba yang kwa mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng, go nna le dikgwetlho tsa go fitlhelela se ba tshwanetsweng ke go se fitlhelela mo kgatong eo. Go ya ka Kaedi ya DBE (ga gona ngwaga) go buisa ka thelelo go na le dikarolwana di le tharo e bong: tsepamo, lebelo le go buisa ka segalo le maikutlo. Go sa tsepama go ka fetola bokao jwa se se buisiwang, sekao; fa morutwana a buisa '**Re a le rata**' go na le '**Re a e rata**' o tlaa fitlhelela bokao jo bo fosagetseng jwa se a se buisang. Lebelo le raya go buisa

ka lebelo le le siameng, e seng ka bonya kgotsa lefoko-ka-lefoko. Setswana ke puo e e sa tshwaraganang mme e na le mafoko a a makhutshwane. Ka jalo tlwaelo ya go buisa ka thelelo e tlaa nna ka bonako.

Kaedi ya DBE (ga gona ngwaga) e tthalositse karolo ya boraro e e leng dipaterone tsa kgetelolo ya mafoko mo puisong le segalo (porosodi) e le go buisa ka maikutlo le mokgwa o o maleba jaaka go emisa nakwana fa go nang le phegelwana kgotsa go emisa fa go nang le khutlo. Se se ka re lemosa fa morutwana a tthaloganya kgotsa a sa tthaloganye se a se buisang. Se, se botlhokwa mo dipuong tsa Seaforika go ya ka segalo sa puo. Sekao, 'tshela' e na le bokao jo bo farologaneng go ya ka segalo '**go tshela botshelo**' '**go tshela metsi**' '**go tshela noka**'. Patlisiso e, e lebagane le go tthothomisa boleng jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo e bong tsona tse re ka di bitsang porosodi ka lereo le lengwe; ka gonne di tthaola bokao jwa lefoko le go tsenyeletsa maikutlo mo puisong gore puiso e tthaloganyege e bile e thelele (Mannell:2007).

2.2.2 Dikarolo tsa puiso

Puiso ke karolwana ya thuto e e botlhokwa. Tsamaiso ya puiso e ga e a tthamalala, e na le dikarolwana di le dintsi. Barutabana ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa qo buisa ba setse ba itse mathata a a tlang le go buisa mme ba kgona go dirisa mekgwa mengwe e e ka tsosolosang go itshepa le boikemelo jwa mmuisi. Tiro e e dirilweng ke National Council for Curriculum and Assessment (Research Report 15, 2012) e supile fa go buisa go na le dikarolwana tse di tshwanetseng go tsewa tsia fa go rutiwa puiso gore mathata a puiso a tle a lemogiwe bonolo.

Karolo nngwe le nngwe ya puiso e na le seabe se segolo mo go tthaloseng lereo puiso botoka, le go kaela go tthaloganya gore tsamaiso ya puiso e tshwanetse go rutiwa jang. Ntlha e, e botlhokwa mo patlisisong e, ka e lebagane le go rarabolola bothata jwa puiso mo barutwaneng ba Setswana ka go tsenyeletsa tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo dithutong tsa puiso.

Dikarolo tsa puiso:

1. Tseego le tthothleletso
2. Puiso ka thelelo
3. Go tthaloganya
4. Tlotlofoko
5. Kitso ya diphethogomedumo/ kapodiso ya mafoko



a) Tseego le Tlhotlheletso

Tseego e tlhalosiwa ke bakwadi ba le bantsi e le maikutlo a a matswakabele a a senolang ka mo mmuisi a tseega ka gona fa buisa, dikeletso, letshogo, pono-molato, kgethololo kgotsa mekgwa e mengwe, e e ka dirang gore motho a dire sengwe go ya ka maitemogelo a gagwe mo go sona (Chave, 1928, Bogardus 1931; Allport 1935 mo go Baker, 1992). Se se supa fa maemo a mogopolo a ka rotloetsa kgotsa a ganetsa mmuisi go ithuta sengwe go tswa mo puisong eo, mme se se tlaa bo se ikagile ka maitemogelo a sona. Stokman (1999) o tlhalosa fa tseego ya go buisa e se popego e e itshetletseng, e fitlhelwa morago ga nako ka maitemogelo a a tlhamaletseng le a a sa tlhamalalang.

Go ya ka McKenna le ba bangwe (1995) maikutlo a a tsamaisanang le go buisa a dira gore morutwana a lebagane kgotsa a ikgatholose seemo sa go buisa. Dipatlisiso di tlhalosa mogopolo wa gore tseego e bopiwa ke maikutlo a go buisa, a a sireleditsweng ke morutwana ka ntlha ya maitemogelo a ena a nnileng le ona mo puisong (Partin le Gillespie 2002). Briggs (1987) ena o tshwaela ka gore tseego e e tlhomameng (*positive attitude*) e botlhokwa mo tsewetsong ya go buisa mo babuising jaaka e senola thotloetso ya kgothatso e e tsholetsang le go tsenya botshelo mo thutong.

Se, se raya gore fa tseego e e sa tlhomamang e tlhoka thotloetso, e dira gore barutwana ba ikgatholose go buisa gotlhelele gonne ba ikutlwa e kete go buisa go ka senola go tlhoka bokgoni ga bona ba go buisa ka tshwanelosentle. Ntuli le Pretorius (2005) ba supa fa tseego mo ntlheng ya puiso e ka simolola go tloga kwa boseeng mme ya golela pele go ya bongwaneng. Hockenbury le Hockenbury (2007) ba umaka fa tseego e dirilwe ka dikarolo tse di latelang:

- a) Karolo ya maikutlo ke ka mokgwa o go buisa go dirang gore moithuti a ikutlwe ka gona.
- b) Karolo ya tlhaloganyo e ka ga dikakanyo le ditumelo ka ga go buisa.
- c) Karolo ya maitshwaro ke ka ga mokgwa o boitshwaro bo ka rotloetsang maitshwaro a baithuti ka teng.

Ba tlhagisitse lenaane la tseego ya go buisa jaana:

Maitemogelo a go buisa	Ditumelo	Tseego	Maitshwaro
➡	➡	➡	

Se se bontsha fa go le botlhokwa thata go ela tlhoko tseego ya go buisa mo barutwaneng gonne fa tseego ya bona e tlhomame, barutwana ba tlaa kgona go buisa ka matsetseleko, mme ba ithuta le matshwao a diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo gore di ka tokafatsa jang maemo a bona a go buisa le gore di ka ba thusa jang go tlhaloganya se ba se buisitseng.

Lyons (2003) o bona tlhotlheletso jaana:

Motivation is self-generated and happens within the child; it is not done to the child.

Lyons (2003) o tlhalosa fa tlhotlheletso e le se morutwana a ipotsang sona mme se direga ka fa gare ga gagwe e seng mo go ena. Wood (1998) ena o tsitsinya gore mokgwa o ngwana a iponang ka ona jaaka motho, ke sengwe se se botlhokwa se se tlhomamisang tlhotlheletso ya gagwe mo sengweng fela se a tshwanelwang ke go lebagana le sona. Go nna le tlhotlheletso le go se nne le tlhotlheletso ya go ithuta ga tshenolo ya bokgoni ka bong fela, ke ditlamorago tsa kamano e e matswakabele magareng ga motho le loago.

Tlhotlheletso e tsewa e le phisegelo le lerato la morutwana la go buisa. National Literacy and Numeracy Strategy, Literacy and Numeracy for Learning and Life (2011:43), e tlhalosa fa tseego e e siameng le tlhotlheletso e le dingwe tse di

botlhokwa mo kgatelopele ya bokgoni jwa go buisa, jwa go kwala go akaretsa le jwa kitsopalo. Go supile fa barutabana ba ka tsosolosa lorato le tlhotlheletso ya go buisa mo barutwaneng ka go:

- Tlhopho dikwalwa tse di itumedisang, tse di nang le tlotlofoko e e humileng.
- Tlhopho ya mofuta wa setlhangwa
- Tlhagisa maikaelelo a go buisa.
- Neela tšhono ya go batlisisa, le go ikamanya le setlhangwa.

Go fitlhetswe e le gore maemo a tlhotlheletso le boikamanyo a na le ponelopele mo katlegong ya morutwana, Baker le Wigfield (1999), mme di kgona go tlhomamisa katlego ya barutwana mo dithutong. Tlhotlheletso le tseego e e siameng ke dintlha tse di botlhokwatlhokwa mo go ageng bokgoni jwa morutwana le boikemelo jwa go ikamanya le ditirwana tsa go kwala le tsa go buisa.

Beers (2003) a re:

‘...social and emotional confidence almost always improves as cognitive competence improves’.

Nopolo e e fa godimo e, e tlhalosa fa go itshepa ka ga loago le maikutlo ka gale di tokafatsa bokgoni jwa go lolamisa maemo a tlhologanyo.

Lipson le ba bangwe, (2004) ba bona e le gore go gapeletsa lerato la go buisa mo barutwaneng go ka atlega ka tlhomamiso ya mekgwa e e farologaneng e tshwana le:

- Lefelo le le nang le dikwalwa tsa mefutafuta tse di gatisitsweng, tse di tsamaelanang le maemo a barutwana le dikgwetlho tsa bona.
- Tlhopho le taolo - go itlhophela dibuka, go ipuisetsa ka bobona, go itlhophela ditlhogo tse ba batlang go kwala ka ga tsona le go itlhophela ditirwana tsa dipotso tsa dikwalo.
- Barutwana ba buise ka dinako tsotlhe ka go dirisa segalo se se farologaneng le tetelelo ya go itlhalosa.
- Tšhono ya go nna le tirisanommogo le dipuisano ka bobona (Guthrie le ba bangwe, 2007). Se se ka diragala fa ditsela tse di farologaneng, jaaka go araba setlhangwa ka boena, go athaathla tse a di ratileng le tse a sa di ratang ka setlhangwa le go abelana ka dibuka.

Tlhotltheletso e botlhokwa mo thutong e gonne fa barutwana ba na le tlhotltheletso e e namatshang ba tlaa kgona go ithuta matshwao a diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mme ba lemoga mosola wa tsona mo tokafatsong ya puiso le mo go tthaoleng bokao jwa diteng tsa dikwalo tse ba di buisang. Thotloetso ke keletso ya go fisegetsa go dira sengwe le maikemisetso a go se dira. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rotloediswa gangwe le gape go buisa le go bona puiso jaaka letlotlo le le namatshang le go itumedisa motho mo botshelong jwa gagwe ka kakaretso. Fa barutwana ba bona puiso le dibuka e le sengwe se se namatshang, ba tlaa batla go tswelela ka go buisa mme fa ba ntse ba tswelela ka go buisa ba tlaa tokafala le go ithuta thata ka tsenelelo ka ga puiso.

b) Puiso ka thelelo

Department of Education and Training in Western Australia, (2004:30) e tlhalosa fa puiso ka thelelo e le bokgoni jwa go buisetsa kwa godimo ka maikutlo a a bontshang go tlhaloganya molaetsa wa mokwadi. Go ya ka McKenna le Stahl (2009) go na le dikarolo di le tharo tsa puiso ka thelelo, karolo nngwe le nngwe e ama go tlhaloganya setlhangwa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng:

- Temogo ya mafoko ka nepagalo (*Accurate word recognition*) – go tokafatsa puiso ka thelelo, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba buisa go ya ka maemo a melawana ya bona e leng ka nepagalo ya diphesente di le 90 go ya go di le 95.
- Boitirisi (*Automaticity*) - ke bokgoni jwa go buisa mafoko ntle le go lemoga tlhaloso ya ona. Puiso ya morutwana e mo dumelela go buisa mafoko sentle gore a lebagane le go tlhaloganya setlhangwa. Tiriso ya mogopolo e a tlhokega, go tlhalosa bokao jo bo tswelelang mo setlhangweng, mme tiriso e nnye ya mogolopolo e tlaa salela go tlhaloganya setlhangwa ka bosona.
- Moribo o o maleba le segalo sa puo (*rhythm & intonation*) – o tsewa jaaka ditumisapuo mme o lebagane le bokgoni jwa go buisa le phetogo ya modumo wa lefoko. Gantsi ditumisapuo di bontsha maemo a ngwana a go tlhaloganya dikarolo tsa puo tse di dirisitsweng mo polelong, e bong go simolola go tlhaloganya.

Patlisiso e tlaa ela tlhoko dikarolo tse tharo tsa puiso ka thelelo ka gonne e ikaeletse go neela barutwana setlhangwa, go se buisa ka maikaelelo a go bona fa ba na le bokgoni jwa go buisa ka thelelo le go bona fa ba tlhaloganya ka go araba dipotso ka ga setlhangwa seno. Beers (2003) o netefaditse gore le fa bakwadi ba bangwe ba tlhalositse botlhokwa jwa kamano ya lebelo la go buisa le puiso ka thelelo, ena o ema ka la gore go tokafatsa lebelo la go buisa ga barutwana ga go tlhalose gore tseego ya morutwana tebang le go buisa le go tlhaloganya di a tokafala. Ka jalo, go tshwanetse ga nna le ditirwana tse di tshwanetseng go tshegetsatsa se.

Beers (2003) o re go itshepa go kaya tumelo ya morutwana mo bokgoning jwa gagwe jwa go dira sengwe. Go akaretsa gape le maikutlo a go itshepa. Maikutlo a go itshepa ga barutwana a ka ama thotloetso ya bona. Fa barutwana ba tsaya gore puiso e thata e bile ga e tlhabose, ba ka akanya gore ga e na mosola mme ba ka ineela gore ba se ke ba tsaya matsapa a go e itse. Morutabana o tshwanetse go tsaya matsapa a gore barutwana ba nne le phisegelo ya go itshepa. Barutwana ba ba sa kgoneng go buisa ba neelwa tšhono ya go tlhagisa bokgoni jo bo rileng mo mabakeng a ba a ratang.

Go ya ka McKenna le Stahl (2009) morutabana o tshwanetse go lemosa barutwana gore puiso e a tokafala ka go tsaya matsapa le go ikatisa ka boena. Se, se ba naya maikutlo a go ka laola go ithuta ga bona. Go botlhokwa go lemoga barutwana ba ba retelwang ke go buisa le go ba thusa go tokafatsa maemo a bona mo puisong. Morutabana o tshwanetse go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya gore ka tshegetso le kaelo ya morutwana, matsapa a bona le boineelo jwa go ikatisetsa go buisa go tlaa ba thusa go nna babuisi ba ba nang le bokgoni. Fa barutwana ba tokafala mo puisong, go itshepa ga bona go a tokafala le go gola. Kwa bokhutlong se, se tlaa ba rotloetsa go tswelela go buisa le fa ba le bosii.

c) Go tlhaloganya

Pardo (2004) o tlhalosa fa thuto ya go buisa e tlhoka go tsenyeletsa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa go tlhaloganya. Ditogamaano tsa go tlhaloganya di ka tlhalosiwa e le 'tsamaiso ya mogopolo' e babuisi ba ba kgonang go buisa ba e dirisang. Ditogamaano tse di tlhoka go rutiwa ka tlhamalalo mo go ruteng babuisi ba ba ikemetseng, go ikamanya le molaetsa wa setlhangwa. Tsamaiso ya go tlhaloganya e simolola pele re simolola 'go buisa' mme e tswelela le morago ga legato la 'go buisa' le konoseditswe. Babuisi ba ba boineelo ba dirisa togamaano ya pele ga puiso jaaka ponelopele ya setlhangwa, mme ba dirisa togamaano ya morago ga puiso jaaka tshosobanyo.

Mo tirisong ya ditogamaano tse, barutwana ba kgona go tlhola bokao fa ba ntse ba buisa ka bobona. Fa ditaello di arogantswe ka: pele ga puiso, fa o ntse o buisa, morago ga puiso, barutabana ba kgona go itirela ditirwana tsa kgato nngwe le nngwe go tokafatsa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana (Department of Education and Training in Western Australia, 2004). Thuto e ya go dirisa tekatlhaloganyo e e tlaa bong e na le dipotso tsa morago ga puiso, go bona maemo a barutwana mo go tlhaloganyeng setlhangwa le go bona fa ditogamaano tse di tlaa thusa mo go tsosoloseng lerato la go buisa le go tlhaloganya setlhangwa.

Pardo (2004) o tlaotse mekgwa e le merataro (6) ya go buisa:

- Go tsosolosa kitso ya lemorago.
- Go bonelapele.
- Go golaganya.
- Go bopa tshwantshokgopolo.
- Go tlhaola dintlhakgolo tsa kgang.
- Go lekola le go siamisa ditsela tsa go tlhaloganya

d) Tlotlofoko

Tlhabololo ya tlotlofoko ke khumo, katoloso le tlhaloganyo ya kitso ya mafoko mo barutwaneng. Tlotlofoko e na le mafoko a re a tlhaloganyang fa re a utlwa kgotsa re a buisa (kamogelo ya tlotlofoko- *receptive vocabulary*) le mafoko a re a buang kgotsa re a kwalang (tlotlofoko e e tlhamaletseng- *expressive vocabulary*). Re tlhabolola tlotlofoko ka go bopa mafoko a re a buisang kgotsa a re a utlwang, le ka ditaelo go tswa kwa barutabaneng.

Mehigan (2009:183) o tthalosa go nna le kitso ya tlotlofoko jaana:

Learning, as a language-based activity, is fundamentally and profoundly dependent on vocabulary knowledge. knowledge of words and word meanings.

Mehigan (2009) o tswelela ka go tthalosa fa go na le mefuta e le mene (4), e ka metlha e nopolwang ke babatlisisi, yona ke:

- Tlotlofoko ya kutlo (*listening vocabulary*) - mafoko a a tlhokang go itsewe gore go tlhaloganngwe se se reeditsweng.
- Tlotlofoko ya go bua (*speaking vocabulary*) - mafoko a dirisiwang fa go buiwa.
- Tlotlofoko ya puiso (*reading vocabulary*) – mafoko a tlhokang go tlhaloganngwa fa go buisiwa.
- Tlotlofoko ya kwalo (*writing vocabulary*) - mafoko a a dirisiwang fa go kwalwa.

Go ya ka Mehigan (2009) mefuta e e botlhokwa gonne motswedi wa kitso ya tlotlofoko ya bana o fetoga fa ba ntse ba ikamanya le mafoko a a kwadilweng. Jalongo le Sobolak, (2010) bona ba tthalosa fa go na le kamano e e tiileng magareng ga tlotlofoko le go buisetsa go tlhaloganya. Se se raya gore barutwana ba ba tsenang sekolo ba na le tlotlofoko e e nonofileng, ba tlhaloganya botoka dikwalwa tse ba di buisang mme tlotlofoko ya bona e nna e oketsega fa ba ntse ba buisa. Barutwana ba ba simololang

sekolo ka tlotlofoko e e lekanyeditsweng, ba nna le dikgwetlho tsa go buisa le go tthaloganya se ba se buisang mme tlotlofoko ya bona ga e oketsege.

Beck le ba bangwe (2002) ba gatelela gore go ithuta mafoko a mašwa go sa kaye gore a tlaa itsewe fa a kwadilwe, go akaretsa le go ithuta tthaloso e ntšhwa le kitso e e tseneletseng ya lefoko. Thuto e, e ya go neela tshedimosetso ka thuto ya ditumisapuo, e tlaa nna mkgwa o mongwe wa go oketsa tlotlofoko mo barutwaneng.

e) Temogo ya phetogomedumo/ Kapodiso ya mafoko

Temogo ya phetogomedumo e ka tthalosiwa e le 'bokgoni ba go lemoga, go kopanya le go bitsa dikarolwana tse di farologaneng tsa medumo ya mafoko a a buiwang' (Department of Education and Training in Western Australia, 2004:73). Temogo ya phetogomedumo e farologana le kapodiso ya mafoko. Selo sa ntlha ke modumo o re o utlwang mo mafokong kgatllhanong le ditlhaka tse di kwadilweng. Temogo ya phetogomedumo ke karolo e e boteng ya go ithuta go buisa (Adams, le ba bangwe (1998); Goswami,1986; National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, 2000). Savage (2008) ena o tthalosa gore le fa temogo ya phetogomedumo e farologana le kapodiso ya mafoko, fela ke tshimololo ya ntlha e e botlhokwa ya go ithuta kapodiso ya mafoko ka nepo.

Thuto e, e tlaa nna le tirwana ya lenaane la mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mme morutwana o tshwanetse go a buisa gore a lemoge bokao jo bo farolaganeng jo bo tllisiwang ke phetogo ya modumo kgotsa segalo fa a kapodisiwa. Se se tlaa supa maemo a morutwana a kitso ya phetogomedumo le kapodiso ya mafoko.

Temogo ya phetogamedumo ke lereo le le nang le mareonyana ka fa tlase ga lona. Le arogantswe ka maemo a a latelang:

I. Temogo ya dinoko tsa mafoko (*Syllabic awareness*)

- Temogo ya dinoko e akaretsa kopano ya dinoko (*syllable blending*)
- Kgaogano ya dinoko go ya ka dikarolwana (*segmentation*) le katologano ya dinoko (*isolation*).

II. Tshimologo ya lefoko (*onset*) le morumo (*rhyme*)

- Dinoko tsotllhe di ka aroganngwa ka tshimologo ya lefoko le morumo wa lona. Dinoko tsotllhe di na le morumo fela ga se dinoko tsotllhe tse di nang le tshimologo.

III. Temogo ya fonimi (Phonemic awareness)

- Temogo ya fonimi ke temogo ya gore puo e e buiwang e na le mokgwa o difonimi di latelanang ka teng (Yopp le Yopp, 2000). Go tshwana le puo ya Seesimane e na le difonimi di le 44, ditumammogo tsa difonimi (consonants phonemes) di le 24 le difonimi tsa ditumanosi (vowels phonemes) di le 20 (Bizzocchi, 2017). Mo thutong e re lebeletse puo ya Setswana e e nang le ditumanosi di le supa le ditumammogo di le 28, (Batibo, 2013 le DALL, 1999:12).
- Department for Education and Skills (DES), (2006) e tlhalosa kapodiso ya mafoko e le mokgwa wa taelo, o o rutang barutwana kamano magareng ga ditlhaka mo puong e e kwadilweng le fonimi e bong modumo wa ona mo puong e e buiwang, le mokgwa o ba ka dirisang kamano ya go buisa le go peleta mafoko. Go botlhokwa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye gore ditlhaka di na le maina mme di emelwa ke modumo o o rileng mo lefokong. Ditlhaka di ka emelwa ke medumo e e farologaneng, go lebilwe maemo a yona mo lefokong le mo ditlhakeng tse di amanang le yona.

Jaaka thuto e e ikaegile ka go bontsha botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya ditumisapuo, go botlhokwa go ela tlhoko mokgwa o barutabana ba rutang puiso ka gona, go bona mokgwa o thuto ya ditumisapuo e ka tsenyeletswang ka teng mo thutong ya puiso mo puong ya Setswana. Ka jalo, patlisiso e, e tlaa ikamanya le ntlha e, go bontsha botlhokwa jwa kapodiso ya mafoko le tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo puong ya Setswana.

2.3 Dikgono tsa go tlhaloganya borutapuo

Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tlhalosa fa dikgono tsa go tlhaloganya e le modi wa bokgoni jo boboko jwa motho bo bo dirisang go akanya, go buisa, go ithuta, go gakologelwa, le go araba. Go tlhaloganya dikgono tse ke motheo wa thuto ya ngwana. Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tswela ka go tlhalosa fa dikgono tsa go tlhaloganya borutapuo di na le dikarolo tse di latelang:

- a) Go tlhalosa - e leng go lemoga ditlhaka tse di agang mafoko.
- b) Go tlhaloganya
- c) Tsibogelo ya setlhangwa
- d) Boitlhaloganyo

b) Go tlhaloganya

Maria (1990) o tlhalosa go tlhaloganya e le tsamaiso e e tshwaraganeng le go dira bokao go tswa mo dikwalong tse di kwadilweng ka kamano ya kitso e e tlisiwang ke

babuisi mo setlhangweng, bokgoni jwa temogo ya lefoko, kitso ya lefoko le kitso ya tumalano ya borutapuo. Go tlhaloganya go buisa go tsenyeletsa kopano ya dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo le dikgono tsa go tlhaloganya. Fa go ntse go buisiwa, mmuisi o buisana le setlhangwa se se kwadilweng go tlhaloganya gore mokwadi o tota a reng.

Torgensen (2007) o tlhagisa dikarolo di le tharo tsa go tlhaloganya e bong: mmuisi, setlhangwa le tiro kgotsa maikaelelo a go buisa se se buisiwang. Ka nako ya go buisa, mmuisi o tsenyeletsa le dikgono tsa go tlhaloganya borutapuo tse dingwe le kitso ya lemorago la setlhangwa. Se Torgensen (2007) a se tlhalosang ke gore mo dikarolong tse tharo tse, di ruta mmuisi gore o tshwanetse go ikamanya le setlhangwa, a tlhaloganye tiriso ya mafoko mo mofuteng oo wa setlhangwa, mme a nne le kitso ka ga diteng tse di tseneletseng ka ga setlhangwa seo.

Brownell (2013) o tshegetsa ntlha e ka go tlhalosa fa setlhangwa se na le mafoko, dipolelo le ditemana, mme mmuisi o tshwanetse go tlhola mafoko ao, a ntshe bokao mo go ona, a bo a kopanye dikakanyo tse di neetsweng mo dipolelong gore a tlhaloganye setlhangwa. Woolley (2011) o tshwaela ka gore go tlhaloganya tshedimosetso ya setlhangwa, babuisi ba tshwanetse go ikagela mmotlolo wa mogopolo kgotsa kemedi ya bokao ya dikakanyo tsa setlhangwa fa ba ntse ba buisa. Van Dijk le Kintsch (1983) bona ba supa fa go na le mephato e le mebedi ya mmotlolo wa mogopolo o o diragalang fa go ntse go buisiwa.

Richard le Schmidt (2002) le Woolley (2011) ba tlhaotse maemo a le mane (4) a go tlhaloganya, e bong boemo jo bo tsepameng (literal level), boemo jwa go tsenelela (inferential level), boemo jwa go sekaseka (evaluative level), boemo jwa maikutlo (appreciative level). Maemo a, a go tlhaloganya a dirisitswe mo porojekeng ya PIRLS. Mo patlisisong e go botlhokwa gore re tlhalose maemo a mane a go tlhaloganya ka gonne barutwana ba ya go buisa le go araba tekatlhaloganyo e e tlaa dirisiwang go kokoanya dinewa tsa patlisiso e. Karolo e e fa tlase e tlhalosa maemo a ka botlalo:

I. Boemo jo bo tsepameng (*literal level*)

Boemo jo bo tsepameng bo kaya go tlhaloganya bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng 'kgotsa se se kwadilweng tota' mo setlhangweng (Day 2005; Hammond, 2010). Se se ka akaretsa tlotlofoko, dinnete le matlha. Dipotso tsa mo boemong jo di tsepame, di ka arabiwa ka tllhamalalo go tswa mo setlhangweng kwa ntle le tlhokego ya go buisa go go tseneletseng. Ke mofuta wa tekatlhaloganyo o o tllhatlhobang kitsotheo ya setlhangwa.

II. Boemo jwa tsenelelo (*inferential level*)

Jo ke boemo jwa setlhangwa sa tekatlhaloganyo mo barutwana ba akanyang go feta fela go tlhaloganya setlhangwa le go tlhaloganya ka kakaretso se setlhangwa e se tlhalosang. Go ya ka Seiyod (2009) boemo jwa tsenelelo ke fa babuisi ba dira diponelopele ka se se sa kwalwang mo setlhangweng. Maemo a batla gore barutwana ba dirise lemorago la kitso ka se se kwadilweng gore ba kgone go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang. Lin (2010) o tlaleletsa ka gore boemo jo bo batla gore morutwana a age kutlwisiso ya se a se buisitseng ka go dirisa lemorago la gagwe, go buisa se se tlogetsweng go fitlhelela bokao jwa nnete le bokao jo bo neng bo akantswe ke mokwadi.

III. Boemo jwa go sekaseka (*evaluative level*)

Boemo jwa go sekaseka ke boemo jwa boraro jwa go tlhaloganya mme boemo jo ke tsenelelo e e bapisang boemo jo bo tsepameng le boemo jwa tsenelelo. Lin (2010) o tlhalosa boemo jwa go sekaseka e le go buisa mo go tseneletseng mo kitso le dikakanyo di sekasekiwang. Boemo jo bo diragala fa babuisi ba dirisa boakanyo jo bo tseneletseng go fitlhelela katlholo ka ga se se buisitsweng mo setlhangweng, mme mo maemong a, barutwana ba bapisa se ba se buisitseng le lemorago la kitso ya bona (Seiyod, 2009). Ke mofuta wa tekatlhaloganyo o o batlang kakanyo ya mmuisi. Maemo a go tlhaloganya mo boemong jo, a lekanyediwa ka bokgoni jwa barutwana jwa go fetolela bokao jwa setlhangwa go ya ka maitemogelo a bona.

IV. Boemo jwa maikutlo (*appreciative level*)

Boemo jo bo batla mmuisi a ikarabela ka boena mo setlhangweng. Mmuisi o araba dipotso tsa tekatlhaloganyo ka mokgwa o a ikutlwang ka teng ka ga sona (Araujo & Costa 2012). Chia (1996) o bona boemo jo bo diragala fa babuisi ba ikamanya le setlhangwa, ba utlwa le go nna le maikutlo a a mo setlhangweng. Se se tlhalosa gore boemo jwa maikutlo, bo akaretse maikutlo a barutwana mo go se se kwadilweng mme boemo jo bo tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa gonne go rata, le go se rate se se kwadilweng go ka ama maemo a go tlhaloganya ga bona. Lin (2010) o tliša kgopolo ya gore go buisa le go tlhaloganya mo boemong jwa maikutlo go dirisetswa go bona poelo ya maikutlo kgotsa boleng jwa setlhangwa. Boemo jo bo botlhokwa fa go buisiwa ditlhangwa di tshwana le poko mo barutwana ba tlaa senolang maikutlo a bona.

Kwa bokhutlong, puiso ya mo mephatong ya magareng, e patlisiso e e ikaegileng ka yona, e tlhoka bokgoni jwa go araba le go tlhaloganya ditlhangwa tsa maemo a bona. Pretorius (2012) a re go tloga ka Mophato wa 4, go buisa go tshwanetse ga bo go rutilwe mo go tseneletseng ka gonne ke sediriswa se se botlhokwa sa go ithuta go ya kwa pele. Thuto e, e ya go tlatlhoba go tlhaloganya ga morutwana mo maemong a

ntlha jaaka maikaelelo e le go tlhagisa boleng jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo mafokong go tlhola bokao jwa lefoko.

c) Tsibogelo ya setlhangwa

Karolwana ya boraro e e tlhaotsweng ke Pretorius le Lephalala (2011) ke go tsibogela setlhangwa se se buisiwang. Tsibogelo e tsamaelana le mokgwa o babuisi ba tsibogelang dikwalo fa ba ntse ba buisa mme tsibogelo e ka akaretsa maikutlo, boitshwaro, dikakanyo le boleng. Ntlha e ya barutwana ya go tsibogela setlhangwa e botlhokwa mo thutong e, jaaka maikaelelo a patlisiso e le go neela tshedimosetso ya boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo go tlhaloganyeng puiso ya Setswana. Ntlha e ya tsibogelo e neela lesedi la gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa boitshwaro jwa barutwana bo ama puiso ya ga jaana e e dirwang ke barutwana mme e ya go ama jang puiso mo nako e e tlang. McTavish (2008) le Pretorius le Lephalala (2011) ba eme ka la gore fa mmuisi a na le boitshwaro jo bo siameng, gantsi mmuisi yo o a tswelela.

Fa barutwana ba na le dikgwetlho mo puisong, gantsi ga ba tsibogele ditirwana tsa puiso ka tshwanelo. Fa tsibogelo e sa nepagala, karolo ya go buisa e a amega mme mmuisi o palelwa ke go itumelela go buisa setlhangwa, mme ga se gantsi a ka leka go ikamanya le ditiro tsa setlhangwa ka boena.

d) Boitlhaloganyo

Karolo ya bone (4) e e tlhaotsweng ke Pretorius le Lephalala (2011) ke boitlhaloganyo. Boitlhaloganyo ke ka ga temogo le melawana mme e ka dirisiwa mo dikarolong dingwe le dingwe tsa puiso. E akaretsa bokgoni jwa go lebelela puo le go akanya le go dira mo go tsona fa go tlhokega. Babuisi ba dirisa boitlhaloganyo go ela tlhoko tsela ya go tlhaloganya ga bona, go siamisa mokgwa o ba neng ba tlhaloganya ka ona le go anamisa didiriswa ka kelotlhoko (Pretorius le Lephalala, 2011). Fa e dirisiwa mo letlhakoreng la puiso, lereo boitlhaloganyo le raya go tlhaloganya mo go tseneletseng (Tracy le Morrow, 2006).

Tiori ya boitlhaloganyo e re neela lesedi mo goreng babuisi ba ditswerere ba ikamanya jang le setlhangwa ka nako ya go buisa. Baker le Brown (1984) ba akanya gore babuisi ba dirisa ditogamaano di le mmalwa tsa boitlhaloganyo fa ba ntse ba buisa, jaaka go lemoga fa bokao bo latlhegile le go dirisa togamaano ya go siamisa jaaka go buisa gape, go buisa ka bonya kgotsa go batlana le tlhaloso go go tlaa thusang go tlhaloganya setlhangwa. Pressley (2000) o tlhola ditsamaiso tse dingwe tsa boitlhaloganyo tse di ka thusang ditswerere tsa babuisi go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang. Mo go tse dingwe, ke go ikamanya le dikakanyo tsa segompiano, go akanya

gore go ka bo go latela eng mo setlhangweng kgotsa go siamisa kitso ya pele e e sa siamang ka dikakanyo mo setlhangweng.

Se se bontsha fa dikgato tse di le botlhokwa mo go thuseng morutwana go tlhaloganya setlhangwa. Ka jalo patlisiso e dumelana le tiriso ya tsona. Di supa fa morutwana a kgona go lemoga medumopuo e e bopileng lefoko, mme a kgona le go ikamanya le lemorago la setlhangwa, ka jalo a tlaa kgona go araba dipotso tsa setlhangwa, mme seo se tlaa bo se supa fa a tlhalogantse ditaelo le tsamaiso ya setlhangwa.

2.4 Dipatlisiso tse di setseng di dirilwe ka puiso ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho

Ga go porojeke e e dirilweng ka tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo go tokafatsong puiso ya dipuo tsa Maaforika. Diporojeke di le dintsi di ne di totile mathata a a fitlhelwang mo puisong, fela go sa lebelelwe go tlhaloganya ka tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo go tshegetseng puiso.

Lukhele (2009) o dirile patlisipotlana ka baithuti-barutabana kwa Swaziland mo a neng a lebelela fa go na le botlhokwa jwa kamano magareng ga boitshwaro ba go buisa, bokgoni ba go buisa, kitso ya tlotlofoko, tlwaelopuiso, puiso ya puo ya ntlha le ya puo ya bobedi. Patlisiso ya gagwe e fitlhetse ntlha ya gore baithuti-barutabana ba bokoa mo go buiseng, ba tlhabela kitso ya tlotlofoko, mme se se tlaa nna le seabe se segolo mo bona fa ba neelwa ditiro tsa go ruta barutwana kwa dikolong. Dithuto di le dintsi di supile fa kitso ya mafoko e le tlhokego ya ntlha e e botlhokwa mo puisong (Zunshine 2013, Goya 2012 le Ahmad 2011).

Aforikaborwa e nnile le seabe mo porojekeng ya Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PRILS) ka ngwaga wa 2006, 2011 le 2016. Porojeke e, e ne e lebeletse maemo a go buisa a barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba Mophato wa 4 le ba diporofense le dinaga tse dingwe. Maikaelelo a yona e ne e le go lekola maemo a go buisa le boemo jwa barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba Mophato wa 4 le barutwana ba boditšhabatšhaba mo dipuong di le lesomenngwe tsa Aforikaborwa.

Mo pegelong ya bona ya ntlha ka ngwaga wa 2006, mo dinageng di le 40 tse di neng di nnile le seabe, Aforikaborwa e tlhageletse mo maemong a bofelo. Se se neng se gakgamatsa ke gore barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba ne ba araba dipotso tsa tlhatlhobo ya puiso ka puo e ba e antseng, ba e dirile go tloga kwa Kgatong ya Motheo, dingwaga di le tharo (Pretorius & Lephalala, 2011). Thuto e ya PIRLS 2006, e tlhatlhobile dintlha di le nne tsa go tlhaloganya, dintlha tseo di ne di le ka ga bokgoni jwa mmuisi mo go:

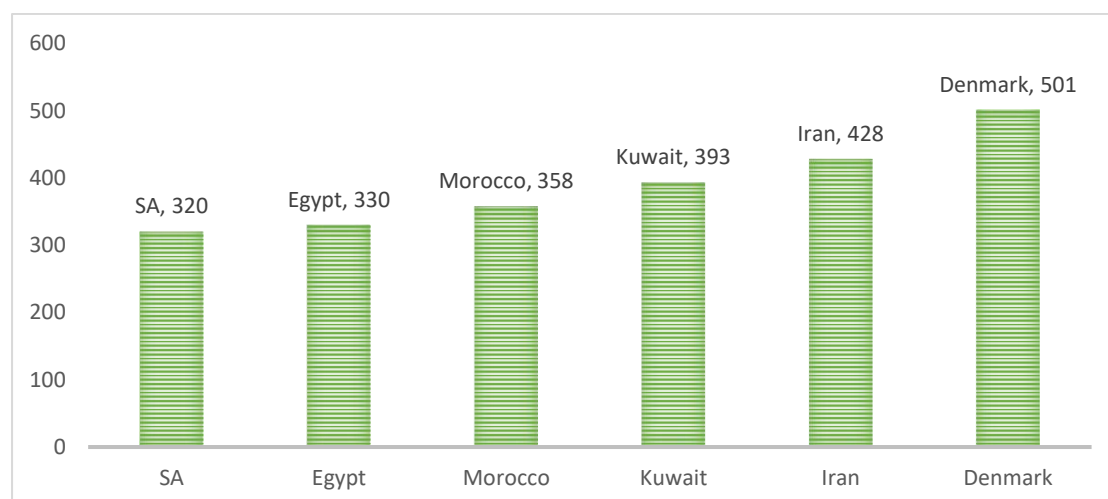
- a) Ntsha kitso e e rileng mo setlhangweng (boemo jo bo tsepameng)
- b) Sekaseka setlhangwa le go neela karabo e e tlhamaletseng (boemo jwa go sekaseka)
- c) Lotanya dikakanyo le kitso go ralala setlhangwa
- d) Tlhatlhoba le go lekola setlhangwa.

Mo patlisisong ya PIRLS ya 2006, Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tlhalositse fa dinaga tse di dirileng sentle e le Russian Federation, Hong Kong le Singapore. Mo dinageng tse di nnileng le seabe, Aforikaborwa e tlhageletse mo maemong a bofelo. Dipolelo tsa PIRLS di bontshitse fa barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba na le mathata a go buisa go sa lebelelwa dipuo tse ba buisang ka tsona. Dipolelo di supile gape gore barutwana ba Mophato wa 4, ba ba tsenetseng ditlathobho tse ka puo ya Seesimane jaaka puo ya bobedi, ba gaisitse ba ba neng ba dira ditlathobho tse ka dipuo tsa Seaforika.

Se se netefaditse fa puo e se bothata jo bo amileng katlego ya barutwana, fela se se tlhokegang e le go tokafatsa bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go buisa go sa kgathalesege puo e e buiwang. Pretorius le Lephalale (2011) ba tlhagisitse gore PIRLS e ne e na le maemo a boditšhabatšhaba a diphesente di le 94, a gore barutwana ba kgone go araba dipotso tse di tswang mo setlhangweng. Se se swabisang ke gore Aforikaborwa e nnile le 12% ya barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba ba neng ba kgona go araba dipotso tsa boemo jo bo tsepameng se, se supile fa go na le dikgwetlho tsa go buisa.

Kerafo e e latelang, e supa maemo a Aforikaborwa a barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 fa a bapisiwa le a barutwana ba dinaga tse dingwe tse di nnileng le seabe mo patlisisong ya kitsopuiso ya PIRLS 2016:

Kerafo 2.1: Maemo a Aforikaborwa a PIRLS 2016



Kerafo e e fa godimo e tthalosa maemo a puiso a barutwana. Naga ya Denmark e fitlhetse phesente e e kwa godimo ka 501, ya latelwa ke Iran ka 428 fa Aforikaborwa e fitlhetse phesente e e kwa tlase ka 320 mo dinageng tsotlhe.

Southern and Eastern Africa Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality (SACMEQ 2000-2007) ke kopano ya tirisanommogo ya Ditona di le 15 tsa thuto, tse ka nakwana di dirang dipatlisiso, go sekaseka boleng jwa thuto mo Borwa le Botlhabatsatsi jwa Aforika. SACMEQ e na le maikaelelo a le mabedi, e bong:

- a) Go oketsa ditšhono go barulaganyi ba thuto (*Educational planners*) gore ba fitlhelele bokgoni jwa setegeniki jo bo tlhokegang go tlatlhoba le go sekaseka boleng jwa tsamaiso ya motheo wa thuto.
- b) SACMEQ e dira dipatlisiso tse di ka dirisiwang jaaka bopaki ke batsaya-ditshwetso go siamisa le go tokafatsa boleng jwa thuto.

SACMEQ ya ntlha e simolotse ka 1996 mme dinaga di le lesome di tsere karolo mo go yona. Porojeke e, e ne e tlatlhoba bokgoni ba go kwala le go buisa le bokgoni ba dipalo mo barutwaneng ba Mophato wa 6. Aforikaborwa e tsere karolo mo SACMEQ ii (2000), SACMEQ iii (2007) le SACMEQ iv (2013). Mo dinageng tse di neng di tsaya karolo, Tanzania le Kenya di ne di tsa tswa kwa pele fa Aforikaborwa e tlhageletse mo boemong jwa bone (4). SACMEQ e tthalositse fa bokgoni jwa go buisa le go kwala e le bokgoni jwa go tthaloganya puiso e e feteleditsweng ka puo le ditaello tsa puiso.

Aforikaborwa e ne e sa dire sentle mo puisong le mo dipalong mo SACMEQ 2000 le 2007, fela mo SACMEQ 2013 e kgonne go fitlhelela palogare ya 558 e e neng e tlhokwa ke SACMEQ - 2013. Dipholo tse di bontsha fa maemo a puiso a barutwana ba Aforikaborwa a tokafala ngwaga le ngwaga, go tloga go 495 go ya go 558. Tsholofelo ya NDP ke go tokafatsa maemo a puiso le a dipalo go ya go 600 ka ngwaga wa 2022.

Lenaane 2.2: Dipelo tsa SACMEQ II- 2000, SACMEQ III -2007 SACMEQ IV - 2013

Dinaga	Dipoelo tsa barutwana mo puisong		
	2000	2007	2013
Mauritius	536	574	597
Kenya	547	543	601
Seychelles	582	575	602
Swaziland	530	549	590
Botswana	521	535	582
South Africa	492	495	558
Uganda	482	479	554

Zimbabwe	505	508	528
Lesotho	451	468	531
Namibia	449	497	599
Mozambique	517	476	519
Zambia	440	434	494
Tanzania	546	578	0
Zanzibar	478	540	0
Malawi	429	434	494
SACMEQ	500	507	558

SACMEQ Policy Issue Series, 2010(for 2000 and 2007 score); DBE (for 2013 scores)

Ponopele ya 2030 ya Leano la Tsweletso ya Bosetšhaba (National Development Plan -NDP), ke gore Aforikaborwa e tshwanetse ya bo e na le botseno mo katisong le boleng jo bo kwa godimo jwa thuto, tse di na leng dipoelothuto tse di tokafaditsweng. Babatlisisi ba porojeke ya Bokgoni jwa Puiso ka Molomo, e e dirilweng jaaka karolo ya National Assessment of Education Progress (NAEP), ba fitheletse gore fa barutwana ba dira diphoso tse di fetolang bokao jwa temana, go nna le kamano e e tlhomameng mo go buiseng tekatlhaloganyo go feta diphoso tse kwa bokhutlong di sa fetoleng bokao (National Assessment Governing Board, 2002).

Aforikaborwa e tsere karolo mo diporojekeng tsa dipatlisiso di le mmalwa, di tshwana le SACMEQ, Trends in Mathematics and Science Studies (TIMSS), le PIRLS. Mo go tsona go bonetse fa go na le dikgwetlho tse barutwana ba itemogelangtsona ka puiso. Go bonetse gape gore bothata ga se go buisa mafoko, bothata ke go tlhaloganya bokao jo bo tlagisiwang ke lefoko mo polelong. Sengwe se se bonweng e le bothata ke go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang. Mo diporojekeng tse, ga gona mo go neng ga tsenyeletswa kgotsa go umakiwa sepe ka tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo dikwalong tsa barutwana ka di na le boleng mo puisong ya dipuo tsa Maaforika. Thuto e e senotse mokhimo o o ka tswalegang ka go dirisa ditumisapuo fa go buisiwa.

Malimabe (2002) o tlagisitse se se latelang ka Setswana jaaka puo mo dithutong, mo go UNESCO World Language Report Survey Questionnaire (2002):

English is busy replacing Setswana because it is viewed as a language of the educated and it is associated with economic growth and a passport out of poverty, (and) low status to national and international recognition. With the acceptance of Black learners into (the Model C schools), which today is called multiracial schools, many middle-class parents send their children to these schools and these children avoid speaking African languages at home. The parents are also encouraged by the teachers to communicate only in

English with their children so that their English could improve. Unfortunately, some of them cannot communicate in any African languages.

Malimabe (2002), o tthalosa fa Setswana se se mo maemong a a lekanang le a Seesimane kwa dikolong. Batsadi le bona ga ba sa tlhole ba bona botlhokwa ba sona, le bana ga ba kgone go bua Puo ya Gae gonne ba gapeletswa go bua Seesimane kwa sekolong le kwa gae. Puo ya Seesimane e bonwa e le puo e e nang le ditšhono di le dintsi go gaisa Setswana. Tse, ke dingwe tse di dirang gore barutwana ba palelwe ke go buisa le go tlhaloganya ditlhangwa tsa Setswana ka gonne ga ba na ponelopele ya go ithuta puo e. Mo dipatlisisong tse mmalwa tse di umakilweng fa godimo, ga gona patlisiso e e dirilweng ka go tsenyeletsa thuto ya ditumisapuo go tshegetsa puiso e bong se patlisiso e, e lebaganeng le sona. Go buisa ka tiriso ya ditumisapuo go tsosolosa lerato la go buisa le le tlhokwang ke barutwana mme di dira gore puiso e elele e bile e tlhaloganyege, e leng se se tlhokwang ke barutwana.

2.5 Tlhabololo ya kharikhulamo mo Aforikaborwa

Lefatshe ka bophara le tshwenyegile thata ka koketso-kelelo ya barutwana ba ba itemogelang mathata a go buisa, ka jalo go lekwa ka thata go tokafatsa bokgoni jwa go buisa kwa dinageng di sele le mo maemong a bosetšhaba, (Lessing & De Witt, 2002: 242). Aforikaborwa e tlhagisitse mekgwa ya go ruta e le mentsi morago ga temokerasi. Molaotheo wa Aforikaborwa o phasaladitswe ka 1996, mme mo Karolo 2 ya Molaotheo wa Aforikaborwa (1996), go tsenyeleditswe Molaotlhommo wa Ditshwanelo o o netefaleditseng ngwana wa Moaforika mongwe le mongwe tshwanelo ya go bona thuto ka go lekana.

Go tloga ka ngwaga wa 1994, Aforikaborwa e tsamaile e ntse e tsenyeletsa diphetogo tse di mmalwa mo kharikhulamong ya thuto ya naga. Go tloga fa Aforikaborwa e bona kgololosego ka ngwaga wa 1994, diphetogo di nnile dintsi mo go tsa loago, tsa dipolotiki, tsa ikonomi le tsa thuto. Thuto e ne ya bonwa e le selo se se botlhokwatlhokwa, e bile e le sa ntlha go ka tlhatlhobiwa. Se se tlhotswe ke seemo sa yona ka nako ya mmuso wa tlhaolele. Maikaelelo a diphetogo tse, segolobogolo e ne e le go ala boalo ba lenaneothuto le le lenngwe la naga ka bophara mme phetogo e, e ne e le botlhokwa ka e tlositse dikolo tsa Aforikaborwa mo go di kgaoganyeng go ya ka lotso le kharikhulamo e e se nang tekatekano.

Lefapha la Thuto le dirile diphetogo di le mmalwa ka bonako mo dingwageng tse di fetileng, lwa ntlha le theile kharikhulamo ka pono ya 'Thuto go botlhe', e e neng e sa leba bong, bokgoni jwa puo kgotsa bogolofi. Tokomane ya *The Lifelong Learning through a National Curriculum Framework* (1997:25) e ne e le Pholisi ya ntlha e golo

ya kharikhulamo e e neng ya lemoga botlhokwa ba sekolo mo go tlameleng barutwana ka kitso e e tlhokegang ya boleng ba thuto mo bokamosong jwa bona. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go ikaega ka ba bangwe go ithuta le go dirisa bokgoni jo bontšhwa, mekgwa, ditogamaano le ditirwana go dira gore puiso e atlege.

- *Outcome-Based Education (OBE) le National Curriculum Statement (NCS)*

Morago ga kgololosego, Molao wa Thuto le Katiso wa 1979 (Molao 90 wa 1979) o ne wa fetolwa, mme wa emelwa ke Raporoto 550. Dingwaganyana morago ga foo, Raporoto 550 e ne ya fetolwa ya emelwa ke Curriculum 2005. Curriculum 2005 e ne e le kharikhulamo e ntšhwa e e neng e dirisa mokgwa o montšhwa wa go ruta Outcomes-Based Education (OBE). OBE e tlhagisitswe mo Aforikaborwa ka 1990 ke mmuso wa maloba wa tlhaolele jaaka karolo ya lenaneo la Curriculum 2005. OBE e tlhagisitswe mo dikolong ka 1998. Phetogo ya kharikhulamo e tlhotlheletsa mokgwa o barutabana ba tseleganyang ka gona fa ba ruta, mokgwa o bagokgo ba tsamaisang sekolo ka ona, le mokgwa o barutwana ba ithutang ka ona. E fetola gape le tebo le tiro ya balaodi kwa Lefapheng la Thuto ya Bosetšhaba, mo Porofenseng le mo maemong a Kgaolo. Ka jalo tsamaiso ya phetogo e, e ama dikarolo tsotlhe tsa tsamaiso ya thuto (National Orientation Programme, 2006:12).

Mmotlolo wa OBE o ne wa tlhophiwa, wa amogelwa le go tsenngwa-tirisong (DoE 1996: 3). Maikaelelo a OBE e ne e le go ruta barutwana ka kitso, bokgoni le tsamaiso e e tlhokegang le go fitlhelela katlego morago ga go wetsa dithuto. Ka go nna le mathata a thulano ya mareo fale le fale, Curriculum 2005 e e neng e itsege ka C2005 ya boela go lebelelwa gape ke lekgotla la Tonakgolo ya tsa Thuto. Ga fitlhelelwa ditumalano tsa gore e ntšhwafatswe le go matlaafatswa, ke mo go tlhagisitsweng Revised National Curriculum Statement (RNCS) e e itseweng ga jaana e le National Curriculum Statement (NCS). Diphetogo tse di ne di akaretse Mophato wa R – 9, o o neng o tsewa e le General Education Training (GET), mme Mophato wa 10-12 e le Further Education and Training (FET). Mokgwa wa NCS wa tswela go dirisa mokgwa wa go ruta le go ithuta wa OBE (NCS, 2002 in the Policy Handbook for Educators, *elrc*: 2008: H - 43).

Kharikhulamo ya NCS e ne e akareditse dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso tsa naga ya Aforikaborwa. E ne e na le dipoelothuto di le thataro tse di neng di lebagane le Puo ya Gae le Puo ya Ntsha ya Tlaleletso le dipelo di le tlhano tsa Puo ya Bobedi ya Tlaleletso. Go ne go rutiwa puo go lebilwe dipoelothuto gore kwa bofelong barutwana ba kgone go fitlhelela se se umakilweng mo dipoelothutong tse.

Lenaane 2.3: Dipeloethuto

Poelothuto 1: Go reetsa

Moithuti o tlaa kgona go reetsa tshedimosetso le go ijesa monate mme a arabe sentle le go sekaseka sethangwa mo maamong a a farologaneng.

Poelothuto 2: Go bua

Moithuti o tlaa kgona go tlhaeletsana ka go itshepa le ka matsetseleko mo puong ya molomo mo maamong a a farologaneng.

Poelothuto 3: Puiso le Patlisiso

Moithuti o tlaa kgona go buisa le go batlana le tshedimosetso go ka ijesa monate le go araba ka go sekaseka bonnete, setso, maikutlo gammogo le boleng jwa sethangwa.

Poelothuto 4: Go kwala

Moithuti o tlaa kgona go kwala mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlangwa tsa boammaaruri le tsa maitlomo ka maikaelelo a a farologaneng.

Poelothuto 5: Go akanya le Go tlhalosa

Moithuti o tlaa kgona go dirisa puo go akanya le go tlhalosa, gape le go fitlhelela tshedimosetso, go e tlhotlha le go e dirisetsa go ithuta.

Poelothuto 6: Popego le Tiriso

Moithuti o tlaa itse le go kgona go dirisa medumo, mafoko le thutapuo ya puo go tlhama le go ranola mokwalo.

Poelothuto ke se barutwana ba tshwanetseng go nna le kitso ya sona fa morago ga go ithuta. Thuto e, e lebagane le puiso mo barutwaneng ba Kgato ya Magareng. Poelothuto ya puiso ya NSC e tlhalosa gore morago ga go ruta barutwana go buisa, ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa le go batlana le kitso ka boitumelo, mme ba kgone go araba ka tsenelelo, ka manontlhontlho le ka maikutlo a a kwa godimo. Poelothuto e, ga e gatelele go tlhaloganya ga barutwana mo puisong. Katlego ya poleloethuto e e tlaa diragala fa barutwana ba tlhaloganya setlangwa se ba se buisitseng, kwa ntle ga seo ga gona katlego epe e e tlaa fitlhelelwang. Puo e tsewa e le selo se se botlhokwa mo kharikhulamong ya NCS, ka gone morutwana ga a fetele kwa mophatong o o latelang fa a sa falola Puo ya Gae ka diphesente tse di fetang 40, mme se se diragala fela fa morutwana a tlhalogantse.

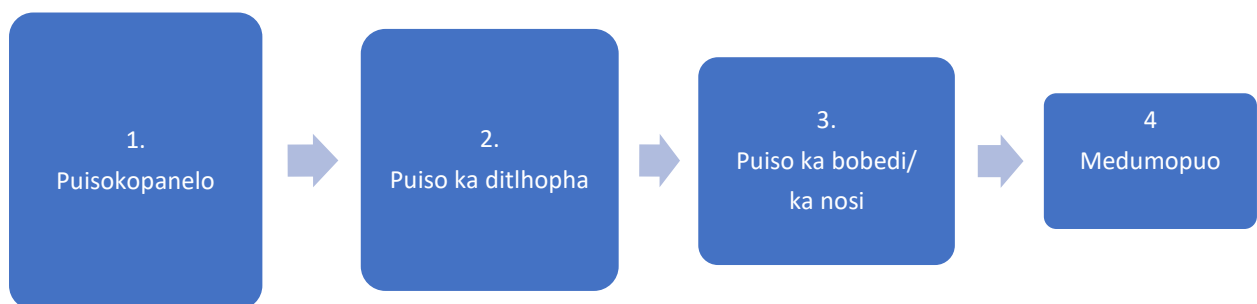
[https://www.education.gov.za/Curriculum/NationalSeniorCertificate\(NSC\)Examinations.aspx](https://www.education.gov.za/Curriculum/NationalSeniorCertificate(NSC)Examinations.aspx)).

- Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo (PPKT-CAPS)

Morago ga go tsenngwa tirisong ga mokgwa wa go ruta le go ithuta wa OBE, bathei ba melao ba ne sa setse ba na le pono e nngwe ya kharikhulamo e ntšhwa e e ikaeletseng go fetola kharikhulamo ya OBE. Ka ngwaga wa 2014 ke fa go tsena kharikhulamo e ntšhwa e e bidiwang Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo (PPKT-CAPS). PPKT ke kharikhulamo e e mo isong gajaana mo Aforikaborwa le gompiano mme ke tsweletso ya mokgwa wa go ruta le go ithuta wa kharikhulamo ya maloba ya NCS go tokafatsa boleng jwa go ruta le go ithuta mo Aforikaborwa. PPKT e simolotse go rutiwa ka 2012 mo Mophato wa R-3. Ka ngwaga wa 2013 ya simolola mo Mophatong wa 4 -11, mme ka ngwaga wa 2014 ke fa e rutiwa mo mophatong wa Marematlou e bong Mophato wa12.

Kharikhulamo ya PPKT e bonala le yona e e lemogang botlhokwa ba thuto ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho, go ya ka lenaane la thuto, Puo ya Gae e abetswe diura di le dintsi go feta dirutwa tse dingwe. Go ya ka lenaneo la PPKT, Puo ya Gae e tshwanetse go rutiwa diura di le thataro mo bekeng, mme serutwa sa Puo ya Gae se abetswe diura di le dintsi go feta tsa dirutwa tse dingwe. Se se supa fa kharikhulamo ya PPKT e rotloetsa thuto ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho kwa dikolong. Go botlhokwa mo thutong e go lebelela diura tse di abetsweng go ruta dipuo tsa bantsho, go bona fa barutwana ba na le nako e e lekaneng ya go ka ithuta puo e.

Go botlhokwa mo thutong e go lebelela mokgwa o kharikhulamo ya PPKT e kaelang barutabana go ruta puiso ka teng le tebo ya yona ya puiso go kgona go bona gore thuto ya ditumisapuo e ka tsenyeletswa kae. Kwa kgatong ya motheo barutwana ba ba buisa ka mokgwa o o latelang:



La ntlha morutabana o simolola pele a buisa mmogo le barutwana botlhe mo phaposeng. La bobedi barutwana ba buisa ka ditlhotshwana, e leng togamaano ya go ruta barutwana go buisa go ya ka bokgoni jwa ditlhopha tsa bona, morutabana o tsamaya a ntse a ba phosolola diphoso. La boraro barutwana ba simolola go buisa ka bobedi ka bobedi, go fitlha ba buisa ka nosi. Kwa bokhutlong go akaretswa thuto ya temogo ya pharologano ya medumopuo.

Mo kgatong ya Magareng tsamaiso ya go buisa e eme ka tsela e e latelang:

Lenaane 2.4: Puiso mo Kgatong ya Magareng

Pele ga puiso	Ka nako ya puiso:	Morago ga puiso
Mo maemong a, go rotloediwa kitso ya pele. Go lebelela motswedi, mokwadi, le letlha la phasalatso.	Mo maemong a morutwana o tsamaya a emisiwa nako le nako go tlhomamisa go tlhaloganya ga gagwe le go letlelela dikakanyo go nwela sentle/go di utlwa sentle. O tsamaya a bapisa diteng le diponelopele tsa gagwe.	Morutwana o tlaa kgona go kwala tshobokanyo go tlhalosa le go gakologelwa dikakanyokgolo tsa setlhangwa.
Go buisa temana ya ntlha le ya bofelo ya kgaolo ya pele le go dira diponelopele.	Morutwana o tsamaya a batla bokao jwa mafoko a a sa a itseng ka tiriso ya thanodi. O itirela setshwantshokgopolo ka setlhangwa mme o tlaa tswelela go buisa le fa go na le karolo e a sa e tlhaloganyeng.	Morutwana o tlaa kgona gape go botsa morutabana dipotso ka setlhangwa fa a sa tlhaloganyang teng le go araba dipotso tsa setlhangwa.

Go bonagala fa kharikhulamo ya PPKT e lebile thata go ruta kgotsa mekgwa le ditaelo tsa go ruta puiso, mme ga go bonnye jo bo tlhalosang ditsela tsa go tlhaloganya puiso. Barutabana ba laelwa ka go tsenelela gore ba rute eng mo puisong le gore ba e rute jang. Ga go bonnye jo bo neetsweng ka go godisa tlwaetso ya go buisa le go rotloetsa barutwana go nna le kgatlhego ya go buisa. Go neetswe fela kaelo e khutshwane ka gore mmuisi yo o gaisang o bonala jang mo mephatoeng e e farologaneng. Potso ke gore morutabana a ka kgona jang go kaela le go godisa bokgoni le lerato la puiso mo morutwaneng. Le fa patlisiso e, e lebeletse boleng jwa ditumisapuo mo go tlhaoleng bokao mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana, ditumisapuo di na le seabe se se kwa godimo mo go tsosoloseng lerato la go buisa.

Le fa RNCS le NCS di tshegetsa tlhabololo ya go buisa le go kwala mo tioring, mo tiragatsong go bonagala go se na nako e ntsi go lebagana le motheo wa bokgoni jo. Ke nnete gore barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba le bantsi, ga ba kgone go buisa ka bobona, ka jalo tswelletso ya go buisa le ditogamaano tsa tshegetso di tshwanetse go tsengwa mo dikarolothuto tsotlhe tsa kharikhulamo, go tokafatsa maemo a go buisa mo barutwaneng botlhe, (Rose, 2006:10).

2.6 Mananeo a a tlhomilweng go ruta puiso mo Setswaneng mo dikgatong tsa kwa tlase

Mo nakong e e fetileng go ne go dumelwa fa bana ba sa rutiwe go buisa pele ba tsena sekolo, jaaka go ne go tsewa e le bokgoni jo bo kgethegileng jo bo neelwang ke barutabana fela kwa dikolong. Fela, mo dipatlisong tsa sešweng go bonala fa bana ba le bantsi ba ithuta ka bobona, ka go kgona go fitlhelela dibuka ba santse ba le bannye, go reetsa dikgang tse ba di tlotlelwang le go bona batho ba ba leng gaufi le bona ba buisa le go kwala. Ka nakonyana eo, ba ithuta go tthalosa ditshwantsho, go lemoga mafoko le go kopanya tse ka bobedi, mme se se bidiwa tshimologo ya puiso '*emergent reading*' (Cooper, 2005:4). Go mananeo a le mmalwa a a tlhamilweng go tshegetsa puiso mo mephatong ya poraemari. Mananeo a, a ne a leka go tshegetsa puiso mo barutwaneng ba poraemari. Le fa tlhotlhomiso e, e lebagane le tiriso ya ditumisapuo, puiso e na le seabe se segolo mo go bona.

a) Lenaane la Matlhasedi Basal reading

Ka Lwetse wa 1988, *Via Africa Limited* e phasaladitse ditlhatlhamano tsa puiso tse di bidiwang Matlhasedi (Ntsime, 1988). Matlhasedi e ne e dirisa mokgwa wa bogologolo wa go ruta puiso mo mephatong e e kwa tlase, mme e ne e na le dikarolo tse pedi tse kgolo: E tlhagisitse puo e e kwadilweng ka thulaganyo ka dikarolwana tse nnye tse di aroganeng mme e ikaegile ka puiso. Mophasalatsi wa Matlhasedi o tthalositse tlhatlhamano e, e le ya ntlha ya puiso tsa Setswana e e lebaganeng le Dikgato tsa Motheo le tsa Magareng. Puiso e ne e tlhagisiwa ka ditshwantsho le ditlhogo tse di kwadilweng ka fa tlase ga setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe.

Thuto ya puiso mo Matlhasedi e ne e simolola ka go ruta modumo o le mongwe ka nako, go tloga ka tumammogo /l/ go ya go ditumammogo tse di kopaneng /kg/ (compound consonants) fa go ntse go tswela. Sekao, thuto ya ntlha e ka simolola ka tumammogo 'l' mo go **leka**, morago ga itsesiwe '**kg**' mo go **kgomo** mo thuto e e latelang, morago ga foo ga itsesiwe '**ntw**' mo go **ntwa**, jalo le jalo. Maikaelelo e ne e le go ruta tumammogo e e tsamayang e le nosi, morago go rutwe tumammogo e e kopaneng le tumammogo e nngwe gore morutwana a lemoge modumo wa medumopuo ka tshwanelo. Dipolelo di bopiwa ka mafoko a le mabedi go ya go a matlhano ka ona mafoko a. Bokao jo bo farologaneng jo bo ka tliswang ke kopano ya medumopuo bo ne bo sa rutiwe.

b) Buisa o kwale Setswana

Mampe (1990) o kwadile buka ya puiso ya Setswana ya Kgato ya Motheo e e neng e bidiwa Buisa o Kwale Setswana, e gatisitswe go fitlha ka 2007. Buisa o Kwale Setswana ke nngwe ya tlhatlhamano ya dibuka tsa puiso tse di dirisitsweng thata kwa dikolong tsa Setswana. Mo Kgatong ya Motheo, Mampe (1990) o tlhalosa ka tlhamalalo le go neela dikakanyo tsa gore barutabana ba ka simolola go ruta puiso jang mo barutwaneng ba dikgato tse di kwa tlase.

Mo tthagisong e, o tlhalositse botlhokwa ba mokgwa wa bogologolo (*traditional approach*): Pele barutwana ba dira puiso ya thuto ya ntlha, morutabana o simolola ka go ruta ditumanosi pele e leng **a e i o u**, mo patitšhokong kgotsa mo dikarateng. Barutwana ba a di opela, ba a di kwala mo moweng le mo mmung kwa ntle. Morutabana o tswela go ruta ditumammogo ka go supa tumammogo **/m/** morago a supe **/m/** le tumanosi nngwe le nngwe mme barutwana ba tshwanetse go itse gore ke modumo ofe (**ma, me, mi, mo, mu**). Ba tswela gape ka go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko a tshwana le **ama, ema, oma, moma** jalo le jalo. Fa morutabana a fetsa, barutwana ba ka simolola go buisa thuto ya ntlha. Fa barutwana ba ntse ba tswela ka go buisa dibuka, ba bopa mafoko a ba a bilediwang jaaka mopeleto, ba dirisa modumo wa tlhaka o o rutilweng (Mampe, 1999:10).

c) Fofela Godimo, Puo ya ga Mme le Maru a pula

Manaane a: Fofela Godimo, Puo ya ga Mme le Maru a pula, a tshwana le ditlhatlhamano tse dingwe tsa Setswana tsa go ruta puiso mo barutwaneng ba Kgato ya Motheo le Kgato ya Magareng tse di tthagisitsweng fa morago ga 1990. Pharologano mo tlhatlhamanong e, ke mokgwa o mokwadi a akantseng go simolola ka teng. Popego ya dipolelo le diteng di tshwana go le gonnye le tsa ditlhatlhamano tse dingwe. Dibuka tsa puiso di akaretse Fofela Godimo, Senne & Sepato (2001); Setswana Tota, Segone, Molefe le Khoadi (2003); Puo ya ga mme, Morule (1979); Maru a pula, Mogolane & Montwedi (1993).

Mo dibukeng tse tsa puiso, mokgwa wa bogologolo o gatelela fa barutabana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya go ruta modumo le ditlhaka ka nako e le nngwe, e bong se Peregoy & Boyle (2000:28) ba se bitsang Mokgwa wa Fonimi (*Phonemic Approach*), ba bo ba bopa mafoko, ba bopa dipolelo kwa bofelong ke mo morutwana a ka simololang go buisa (Alington, 2002:83; National Reading Panel NRP 2000: 80). Thuto ya mokgwa wa bogologolo e gatelela gore ngwana a itse gore mafoko a bopiwa jang pele. Dipelaelo ke gore fa ngwana a itse go bopa lefoko, a ka kgona go le buisa mo polelong nngwe le nngwe e a ka kopanang le yona (Teale & Yokota 2000: 3). Mo mokgweng wa bogologolo, bana ba bonala e le baamogedi fela mme ba sa newe tšhono ya go itemogela dintlha ka bobona le go itirela ditirwana tsa bona ntle le

morutabana. Mo hisetoring ya go ruta puiso ya Setswana mo Kgatong ya Motheo le ya Magareng, mokgwa wa bogologolo o ne o ntse o dirisiwa ntle le dikgwetlho dipe go fitlha ga jaana (Moustafa, 2000:121).

Mokgwa wa bogologolo mo go ruteng puiso ya dikgato tsa kwa tlase o ne o tshwanetse go tsamaelana le lebelo la ngwana la go buisa, fela morutabana ke ena yo a tlhomamisang lebelo leo le tsela ya ngwana ntle le tshwaelo ya ngwana mo loetong la gagwe la go ithuta go buisa (Morrow & Schickedanz 2006: 83). Le fa go ntse jalo, mokgwa wa bogologolo o sa ntse o dirisiwa mo go ruteng go buisa ka Setswana, le fa go fitlhetswe fa o na le ditekanyetso tse di rileng mo ngwaneng yo a ithutang go buisa mo puong ya bobedi (Morrow & Schickedanz, 2006: 23).

d) **The Breakthrough to Literacy Programme**

Molteno Project (2002:25) e e leng ka fa tlase ga tshegetso ya *Institution for the Study of English in Africa*, kwa Yunivesithi ya Rhodes. E dirile tshekatsheko e e tseneletseng ya go rutiwa ga Seesimane mo dikolong tse potlana tsa Bantsho mme ya amogela lenaneo la Breakthrough to Literacy Programme le le neng la tlisa katlego e kgolo ya Seesimane, kwa Britain ka go rialo la tsengwa-tirisong mo dikolong di le mmalwa mo Aforikaborwa (Macdonald, 2002:48).

Mo dingwageng tsa bo1990 mo Aforika, Porojeke ya Molteno e dirisitse lenaneo le mo dipuong tsa bantsho, le mo Seesimaneng se se rutiwang jaaka puo ya bobedi. Sekao, mo go ruteng go buisa le go kwala ka Setswana, lenaneo la *the Breakthrough to Setswana Programme* le itsesitswe. Ka gonne le sa tshwane le mokgwa wa bogologolo wa go ruta puiso mo barutwaneng ba dikgato tsa kwa tlase jaaka Mampe (1990) a kaile, mokgwa o, o ne wa ikaega ka go itebabanya le ngwana (child-centred), ka go neela bana didiriswa tsa go buisa tse di jaaka tsa go bopa polelo, dikarata, dibuka tsa puiso, le go laola thuto ka mo phaposing. Mokgwa o, o ne o lebeletse dintlha tsotlhe tsa puo (puiso, mokwalo, puo le mopeleto) ka bongwe, o sa di aroganye. Popego ya polelo e tsewa tsia lwa ntlha pele ga karolo ya yona, ka tekatekano magareng ga bokao le ditlhaka (Molteno Project brochure, 2000:13).

Ka go dirisa mokgwa wa *The breakthrough approach*, morutabana o rotloetsa barutwana go tlaa ka dipolelo tsa bona le dikanedi go tswa mo maitemogelong a bona le mo ditshwantshong tse ba tlaa boa ba bontsha tsona. Mo bukaneng ya ditaello tsa morutabana go tlhalositswe sentle gore morutabana o tshwanetse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua ka ga magae a bona. Mo mokgweng o fa morutabana a batla go ruta lefoko **leseae**, o tshwanetse go botsa ngwana ka ga lelapa la ga gaabo. Morutabana o tlaa batla morutwana yo go nang le **leseae** kwa gaabo kgotsa a botsa ka maitsholo a **leseae**. Morutabana o tlaa ba bontsha setshwantsho sa mmaago leseae a

le belege, morago ga foo mo dipuisanong, morutwana a ka bua a re '**lesea le a lela**'. Morutabana a ka dirisa polelo e go bontsha fa lefokokwalo e ka nna lefokopuo. Puo e bopilwe ka dikarolwana tse di aroganeng, mafoko e le selo se se botlhokwa mme mo dipuong tse dintsi puiso e simolola go tloga ka fa letsogong la molema go ya go la moja (Taylor le ba bangwe 2000:17).

Macdonald, (2002:48) ena a re tiriso ya mokgwa wa *The Breakthrough* mo dikolong tse dingwe o butse ditsela tse dingwe tsa go ruta puiso mo barutabaneng ba bangwe mo Aforikaborwa. Barutwana ba kwala dikgang tsa bona pelenyana ga nako ya tlwaelo mme gape ba buisa dikgang pelenyana ga nako go feta ka mokgwa wa bogologolo. Morago ga go itsesiwe ga the *Breakthrough to Literacy Programme*, Lefapha la Thuto le Katiso la amogela mokgwa o go tsenngwa-tirisong mo dikolong. Selo se se neng se le boima e ne e le go o dirisa, ka gonne o ne o tlhoka tshegetso ya matlole. Mokgwa o, o bone katlego e kgolo mme o dirisiwa kwa Botswana le kwa dinageng tse dingwe, le mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa. Fa lenaneo la *The Breakthrough to Literacy Programme* le ntse le tsenelela ka iketlo mo diphaposiborutelo tsa Aforika, go tokafatsa go ithuta le go ruta puiso, Lefapha la Thuto le lona le ne le ntse le sekaseka tokafatso ya lona (Molteno Project Murray, 2006: 200).

e) Primary Education Upgrading Programme (PEUP)

Fa lenaneo la *The Breakthrough to Literacy Programme* le ne le ntse le lekwa mo dikolong tsa Aforika, Lefapha la Thuto le ne le ntse le loga maano a mangwe. Mo tshimologong ya 1992, Lefapha le ne la itsese lenaneo le maikaelelo a lona a go tokafatsa thuto ya poraemari, le le bidiwang *Primary Education Upgrading Programme (PEUP)*. Lenaneo le le dirilweng mo nagalegae ya maloba ya Bophuthatswana, mme le ne le leka go lebelela bothata ba phetogo ya bana ka go lebelela boiketleetso ba dikolo tsa poraemari (*readiness of primary school*) go amogela bana le boiketleetso ba bana mo dikolong tsa poraemari (*children readiness to primary school*).

Bophuthatswana Education Department Early Childhood Programme e ne e diretswe go lwantshana le bothata ba barutwana jwa go boeletsa mophato le go tlogela sekolo go sa le gale (e tlhalositse se e le bothata ba bana fa ba tlhanogela go tsena sekolo), go sa tsenyeletswe ngwaga wa go aga letsibogo la go simolola thuto e e tlhomameng (*bridging year*) fela go ne go lekwa go tsosolosa sekolo sa poraemari le go dira sekolo se e leng letsibogo la pele ga sekolo sa poraemari sa bana ba dingwaga di le tharo (3) go ya go tse thataro (6).

Maikaelelo a lenaneo le, e ne e le go neelana ka maele go barutabana, jaaka puo e e rutiwang kwa sekolong e tshwanetse ya nna ya maemo a a tshwanang, le tsamaiso e e tlhamaletseng ka tiriso ya Puo ya Gae. Mo thutong ya Puo ya Gae go botlhokwa gore morutabana a bue puo ka tshwanelo le ka nepo mme a dirise puo e e bonolo.

Lenaneo le, le ne le na le dikarolo di le mmalwa tsa mananeo a sekolo ka fa gare, go akaretsa karologano le pharologano ya bana mo lenaneong, popego le karologano ya nako ya dithuto, go ipaakanya ga sekolo le lenaane la thulaganyo ya ditiro ya go ruta Puo ya Gae mo dikgatong tsa poraemari.

f) Threshold: School Readiness Programme

Fa go lejwa Mophato wa 1, go fitlhelwa e le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba leng mo maemong a go tsena mo lenaneong la motheo la go buisa. Lenaneo la go maikemisetso a puiso le tshwanetse go dirwa mo barutwaneng ba e seng ba ba mo maikemisetso a puiso. Kitsiso ya lenaneo la *Threshold* e ne e le lenaneo la boikemisetso ba sekolo, mme se se tlisitse dipheto go mo go ruteng puiso mo mephatong e e kwa tlase kwa dikolong, ka fa tlase ga Lefapha la Thuto. Tlwaelo e e teng e ne e le gore barutwana ba tsena sekolo ba le dingwaga di le tlhano go ya go di le thataro mme ba simololwa go rutwa go buisa.

Ka kamogelo ya lenaneo la *School Readiness Programme*, barutabana ba solofelwa go lekola barutwana fa ngwaga o simolola mme ba netefatse ka mokgwa wa go ba tlhatlhoba le go ba lekanyetsa, gore e ka bo e le bafe ba ba siametseng go ya sekolong go feta ba bangwe (Brand, 2004:32). Barutabana ba ne ba tlhomamisa fa ngwana a siametse kgotsa a sa siamela go simolola sekolo ka go lekanyetsa gore a o kgona go ka itebaganya le ditiro tse dingwe tse di akaretsang maikutlo, puo, boitshwaro, tseego le go tlhaloganya.

Lenaneo le ne le ikaegile ka pono ya gore barutwana ba amogelwa mo sekolong ka maitemogelo a a farologaneng. Lenaneo la *School Readiness* le ne le ikaeletse go lootsa ngwana pele ga thuto e e tlhamameng (*formal school*). Mo dipuisanong tse, mmatlisisi o tlaa lebelela go tlhaloganya ga ngwana morago ga go buisa lefoko, segolobogolo mo mafokong a a nang le mokwalo o o tshwanang mme bokao bo farologane.

g) Learning through playing

Mo bukanataelo ya morutabana, *Learning through play*, lenaneo la *School Readiness Programme* le tlisitswe ke Lefapha la Thuto. Dinako tsa thuto tse di abetsweng go buisa le go kwala di ne di bidiwa 'Paakanyo-Puiso le Paakanyo-Kwalo (*Preparatory Reading & Preparatory Writing*)' le 'Puiso e e Maleba le Mokwalo o o maleba (*Incidental Reading & Incidental Writing*)', Mo lenaneong le morutabana o solofetswe go neela barutwana ditiro tse di tlaa tlhabololang bokgoni ba puiso fa ba tshwanetse go buisa. Dintlha tsa paakanyo-puiso di ne di akaretsa bokgoni ba go bona, bokgoni ba go reetsa, go siamela go buisa le puiso e e maleba.

Maikaelelo magolo a lenaneo le e ne e le go tsosolosa lerato la ngwana la go buisa le go rotloetsa go buisa. Se, se ne se dirwa ka go dira ditirwana tse di dirang gore ngwana a nne le bokgoni jwa go athola, go tlhopha, go tshwantshanya, go lebelela, go tlhalosa le go akanya. Ditiro tsa mofuta o di akaretsa go oketsa tlotlofoko, tsamaiso ya matlho le go tsamaisa puiso ya kanedi. Go tlhaloganya ke selo se se botlhokwa thata mo go buiseng. Fa barutwana ba kgona go buisa mafoko, fela ba sa kgone go tlhaola le go tlhaloganya bokao ba ona, seo se raya gore ga gona puiso.

2.7 Tsweletso ya barutabana mo go ruteng puiso

Morutabana o bonwa e le letsibogo magareng ga morutwana le dithuto tsa gagwe ka gone morutwana o tlhola letsatsi lotlhe le morutabana a ithuta ka go mo reetsa fa a bua kgotsa a ruta, gore a tle a kgone go tlhalosa se morutabana a neng a se bua. Go tlhalositswe gore bana ba ithuta go bua ka go reetsa mme morago ba bo ba boeletsa se ba se utlwileng. Go botlhokwa go lebalebisa mokgwa o o ka thusang barutabana mo go ruteng puiso mo barutwaneng.

Mekgwa e e farologaneng e ka dirisiwa go fitlhelela dipelo tse di tshwanang, go totlwe puiso, sekao go tswa mo tirong ya dingwagangwaga tsa ga Hawaii Kameha School, Au (2003:35) o tlhalositse fa taelo ya puiso ya ntlha e e tswetseng barutwana ba Hawaiian mosola, e na le dikarolo tse di latelang: Tlhokomelo ya ditlhaka le tsamaiso ya maemo a lefoko, puiso ya maemo a kwa godimo go akaretsa puiso ya ditekatlhaloganyo le tsamaiso ya go kwala. Mmatlisisi le ena o na le kakanyo ya gore tsamaiso ya maemo a mafoko e ka dirisiwa jaaka taelo ya puiso, ka gone e akaretsa go ikgopotsa mafoko ka go a leba. Mokgwa o, ke mokgwa o gape o lebeleletseng bokao ba lefoko ka kakaretso jo bo ithutiwang pele ga kitsiso ya medumo ya ditlhaka.

Taylor (2000:16) o tlhalositse gore ga gona tumalano magareng ga babatlisisi e e supang gore ke mokgwa ofe o o ka tlisang katlego. Dinaga di tshwana le Namibia, New Zealand le Aforikaborwa di fetotse tsamaiso ya thuto ya tsona gore barutwana ba se tlhole ba rutwa fela ba tlaa ithuta se ba batlang go se itse ka nako ya bona. Ga ba sa tlhole ba tlhatlhobiwa mme ba tlaa lekanyediwa ga ba kitla ba falosiwa le fa ba retelelwa, go tshwana le fa ba palelwa ke go buisa ka thelelo. Au, (2003:29) o tlaotse naga ya Scotland, gore le yona e dirisa kharikhulamo ya OBE, fela e dirisiwa fela mo ditlhokegong tsa ditiro le tsa boikatiso.

Naga ya Scotland ke yona e e sa ntseng e tshwere boleng ba thuto, ka barutwana ba bona ba ithuta medumopuo ka tsela ya go boaboeletsa le go gakologelwa. Mo lefatsheng la OBE ga gona yo o sa faloleng. Raphael, le ba bangwe (2002:6) ba ne ba lebelela ka mokgwa o barutwana ba naga ya China ba rutiwang go buisa ka teng, ka go dirisa temogo ya lefoko lotlhe go feta modumo wa tlhaka ka tlhaka. Barutwana

ba, ba lemoga maina a a farologaneng le medumo ya ona le dinoko pele ba gapeletswa go itse ditlhaka ka mokgwa o o sa kgatlhiseng. Mmatlisisi o tshegetsatsa thuto ya ga Raphael le ba bangwe (2002:6) gore barutwana ba simolole go buisa ka go tlhaloganya, go fopholetsa lefoko lotlhe mme ba bo ba simolola go dirisa lona lefoko leo go ithuta mafoko a mantšhwa le dipolelwana tse dintšhwa.

Goouch le Lambirth (2007:120), ba kaile fa dipolelo tsa teko di supile fa dimilione di se kae tsa MaChina gammogo le mananeo a mangwe a puo, di tlhagisitse gore barutwana ba kgona go buisa ka thelelo ka mokgwa wa temogo ya lefoko lotlhe. Se, se leka go bontsha botlhokwa jwa go buisa mo dingwageng tse di kwa tlase le go tlhabolola puiso mo dingwageng tse, le bothata jo bo itemogelwang ka puiso kwa mephato e e kwa tlase.

Goouch le Lambirth (2007:124) ba kaile fa dipuo di tshwana le Korean, Hindi, Chinese le Japanese di sa dirise mokwalo o o tshwanang wa ditlhaka go tshwana le dipuo tsa kwa Western European, sekao, e ka nna Chinese le Japanese ba dirisa matshwao. Le fa go ntse jalo, go sa ntse go dirwa tiro e e tshwanang ya go gatisa medumo ya matshwao ao. Goouch le Lambirth (2007:124) ba kaile gape gore mokgwa wa kitsofoko ga o tshwane go ralala dipuo tsotlhe. Matshwao a Chinese a bidiwa *Kanji*, a a emelang lefoko lotlhe; fa matshwao a Japanese a bidiwa *Kana* a a emelang noko ka noko; mme mo dipuong tsa Bophirima ditlhaka di emelwa ke difonimi, e leng dikarolwana tse dinnye tsa puo.

Go tshwantshanya le go farologanya dipuo go botlhokwa ka go tsaya ditshwetso ka mokgwa o o siameng wa go ruta kitsofoko go babuisi ba ba simololang puiso. Lefatshe gompiano ga la ema ka la gore motho o itse eng fela le eme ka la gore motho o laola jang se yo mongwe a se itseng kgotsa se a ka se fitlhelelang. Bakwadi ba tshwana le Anthony, le ba bangwe (2007) ba atthaathile dikao tse di farologaneng ka ga ditirwana tsa boikatiso tsa lefoko. Ba gateletse fa tshimologo ya ditirwana tseo e batla morutabana yo a kgonang go tsomana le didiriswa le go ikakanyetsa go bona bokao ba mafoko ka tsela ya gagwe. Go ithuta mafoko go ka tsamaisiwa ka tsela e, mme barutwana ba tlaa kgona go lemoga bokao jo bo tshotsweng ke mafoko a mangwe mme ba oketsa tlotlofoko ya bona le go kgona go buisa ka thelelo le ka go itshepa.

Go thusa barutabana, go ditaelo di le dintshintsi tse di tlhalositsweng, le bakwadi ba tlhalositse gore mekgwa e, e se ke ya lebelelwa e le sengwe se se tshwanetseng go latelwa, fela e nne sengwe se se tsosolosang le go tlhabolola phaposiborutelo go godisa tlwaelo ya go buisa ka nosi mo barutwaneng. Ditirwana tse di dirisiwang ke barutabana di tshwanetse go nna tsa mefutafuta, e e akaretsang ditirwana tse di bonolo, tse di mo magareng le tse di thata go rarabololwa, go akaretsa mefutafuta ya bokgoni jwa barutwana botlhe. Ditiro tsa barutabana tsa ditekotlhaloganyo di

tshwanetse go akaretsa dipuisano tsa molomo, bokwadi, go akantshana mmogo ka ditlhotshwana tse dikgolo kgotsa tse dinnye. Morutabana yo o ratang tiro ya gagwe o tlaa gopola go oketsa, go itirela, le go tlaleletsa ditirwana tse go ya ka ditlhokego tsa barutwana ba gagwe (Teale, 2003:3).

Flippo (1999:25) a re, barutwana ba ba nnang le dikgwetlho tsa puiso ba ka lemogiwa ka go nna le bothata le mo dirutweng tse dingwe. O tthalositse mabaka a morutabana a tshwanetseng go a tlhokomela gonne ke ona a ka dirang gore go ithuta go nne boima mo barutwaneng. Lyon (2000:14) o tthalositse fa go buisa e se tsamaiso ya tlhago, fela e tlhoka go bontshiwa, go tthalosiwa le go itemogelwa. Go tsaya nako, maatla, ditaello, tshegetso go tswa mo batsading kgotsa batlhokomedi ba bana le tikologo e e siametseng go ithuta go buisa. Barutwana ba ithuta puo ka go reetsa batsadi le batho ba ba leng gaufi le bona fa ba bua. Go bodiwa dipotso le go laelwa go di araba, barutwana ba leka go etsisa mafoko a bagolo le sebopego go gorosa molaetsa.

Go buisa ke tsamaiso ya ditsela tse pedi mme puiso e tshwanetse go rotloediwa kwa gae gonne fa batsadi ba rotloetsa bana go nna ba buisa ka metlha le go buisa mmogo le bona, bokgoni ba go buisa ba bana bo a gola mme ba bo ba dira sentle mo dirutweng tsa bona (Christensen, (2006:381). Ka ntlha e, barutabana ba tshwanetse go rotloetsa batsadi go buisa go feta ka mokgwa o ba dirang gajaana. Dickson le Tabors (2001) ba tlaleleditse ka gore e ka nna tsela e nngwe e e bonolo ya go tsenyeletsa le go oketsa tlotlofoko mo baneng le go tlhagisa botlhokwa ba kitsopuo.

Baskwill le Whitman (1997:26) ba kaile fa tshegetso ya bana e tshwanetse go nna ka go latela melawana e le robedi (8) e e latelang:

- I. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle mo tikologong e e siameng e e sireletsegileng, e e rotloetsang go itatlhela mo maemong mangwe le mangwe ba sa boife sepe.
- II. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle ka go dira.
- III. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle fa ba lemoga ka bobona maikemisetso a gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa ba tshwanelwa ke go ithuta.
- IV. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle fa ba tsewa tsia le go akarediwa mo dithutong.
- V. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle fa batho ba ba gaufi le bona, ba ba bontsha lerato le tshegetso mo go ithuteng ga bona.
- VI. Barutwana ba ithuta sentle fa ba sena dikgoreletsi mo go ithuteng ga bona.
- VII. Go ithuta ga barutwana ke selo se se diragalang ka tsela e e kgethegileng ya mongwe le mongwe ka tsela ya gagwe.
- VIII. Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o ithuta ka tsela ya gagwe, ka lobelo la gagwe, ka ditsela tse di farologaneng fa a ntse a le mo tseleng ya go ithuta dintlha tse ntšhwa.

Go mabaka a le mararo a atlenegisang gore ke eng fa motheo wa puiso mo Setswaneng o tshwanetse go godisiwa mo Kgatong ya Motheo:

- Mokgwa o barutwana ba Mophato wa 3 ba buisang ka ona, o bonelapele mokgwa o ba tlaa buisang ka ona kwa dikolong tse di kgolwane.
- Babuisi ba Mophato wa 3, ba ba tlhwalhwa, ba na le tšhono ya go nna babuisi ba maemo a a kwa godimo kwa dikolong tse di kgolwane.
- Babuisi ba ba bokoa ba Mophato wa 3, ba tlaa nnela bokoa ruri fa go se ope yo o ba thusang.

Barutwana ba ba retelelwang mo Mephato ya Kgato ya Motheo ga ba kitla ba kgona ka bobona fa ba fetisetwa go Mephato ya Kgato ya Magareng. Tshalelo-morago e tlaa bonala thata mo Mephato ya Kgato ya Magareng ka gonne teng go totwa thata dithuto tse dingwe. Mo Mephato ya R-3, ba dirisa puiso jaaka sediriso sa go ithuta. Dikgwetlho tsa puiso mo barutwaneng di tshwanetse go tsibogelwa le go siamisiwa mo mephato ya motheo. Ga go na morutwana yo a tshwanetseng go fetisetwa kwa mephato ya Dikgato tsa Magareng, a lebagane le dikgwetlho tse di tebileng ka gonne ditaelo tsa puiso kwa motheong o o kwa tlase di ne di sa lekana. Barutwana ba ba palelwang ke go buisa, bontsi ba bona ba tlogela sekolo bonolo fa ba ntse ba fetisiwa fela.

Go botlhokwa go netefatsa gore bokgoni jo bo siameng ba go buisa bo godisiwa mo Puong ya Gae go tloga mo dingwageng tse di kwa tlase. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go nna le kitso e e tletseng ya dikarolo tsothe tsa puiso go netefatsa fa di gola ka tsela e e maleba mo barutwaneng (Baskwill le Whitman (1997:26).

Go tshwanetswe ga lemogiwa fa tshimologo ya go aga puiso e simolola kwa Kgatong ya Motheo. Bokgoni jwa puo ya molomo le kitso ya kitso-puisokwalo (*literacy*) di golagane thata mme kgolagano e, e tsamaya ka ditsela tse pedi:

- Bokgoni jwa puo ya molomo mo morutwaneng, bo na le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo go ithuteng go buisa. Bokgoni jwa barutwana bo a farologana mo puong ya gae, ga se botlhe ba ba simololang sekolo ka bokgoni jo bo tshwanang jwa Puo ya Gae. Morutwana yo o nang le bokgoni jwa Puo ya Gae, go bonolo mo go ena go ithuta go buisa.
- Dibuka tsa puiso di na le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo barutwaneng ba ba nang le bokgoni jwa puo. Ka dibuka tsa go buisa, barutwana ba ithuta mafoko a mantsi, ba bo ba nna le kitso e e tseneletseng mo dithutong le go ithuta go dirisa popego ya dipolelo tse di raraaneng le go godisa kitso kakaretso ya bona ka ga lefatshe. Se se diragala le mo go buiseng mo dipuong tse dingwe.

Barutabana ba tshwanetse go itse gore le fa barutwana ba tla sekolong ba itse Puo ya Gae, ga ba na bokgoni jo bo tshwanang jwa puo. Barutwana bangwe ba bua ditengwana tse di farologaneng tsa Puo ya Gae go tswa mo thutong e e dirisitsweng kwa sekolong le mo dibukeng tsa Puo ya Gae. Mo metsetoropong go dirisiwa diteme tse di farologaneng tse e seng tsa puo e e buiwang kwa gae le e e rutiwang kwa sekolong (Baskwill le Whitman, 1997:26).

Go botlhokwa thata go barutabana ba Puo ya Gae go tswela go aga bokgoni jwa puo e mo barutwaneng segolobogolo tlotlofoko ya bona. Fa barutwana ba itse mafoko a mantsi, go nna bonolo mo go bona go godisa bokgoni jwa go simolola go ithuta ditlhaka (temogo ya modumo, puiso ya mafoko le puiso ka thelelo) le go buisa ka go tlhaloganya. Tlotlofoko e ntsi mo barutwaneng e dira gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye kgang e ba e buisang botoka.

Puiso ga se karolo ya kgodiso ya rona jaaka puo ya molomo e ntse. Jaaka fa barutwana ba ithuta puo ya molomo bonolo ka tlhologo, puiso yona ba tshwanetse go e rutiwa. Fa barutwana ba rutilwe ka tshwanelo ba kgona go buisa ka thelelo ba ikaegile ka ditšhono tsa letsatsi le letsatsi tse ba di neetsweng le go fitlhelela dibuka tsa puiso bonolo. Se, se botlhokwa ka gonne barutabana bangwe ba dumela gore fa barutwana ba bua Puo ya Gae ba itse go buisa ka Puo ya Gae bonolo. Ga go bonolo go ithuta go buisa jaaka go ithuta go bua. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go buisa le go ba neela ditšhono tse dintsi tsa go ikatisa gore ba kgone go fitlhelela bokgoni jwa go buisa.

Mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa mo Kgaotong ya Motheo go barutwana ba ka nna 40 kgotsa go feta mo diphaposiborutelong, ka go rialo ke palo e kgolo go mekamekana le yona ka morero o wa go ruta puiso. Mo diphaposiborutelo tse di ntseng jaana, mkgwa wa tekanyo mo puisong, o tsenyeletsa thulaganyo ya medumopuo go ya ka taelo ya CAPS. Go botoka go ruta morutwana go buisa a santse a le mo dingwageng tse di kwa tlase. Mofuta wa go tshwaela mo borutapuonng (se barutwana ba se utlwang le go se bona) le tshwaelo ya tlhago e barutwana ba e neelwang kwa gae le kwa sekolong e tshwaetsa puo le kgodiso ya kitso-puisokwalo. Ka tlwaelo barutwana botlhe ba bona tshimololo ya puo ya gae go tswa kwa gae. Bomankge ba bontsha dipalopalo le boleng ba puo e ba e neelwang kwa gae, setšhabeng le kwa sekolong e tlhotlheletsa bokgoni jwa puo le go buisa (Christensen, 2006).

Bana ba ba tswang kwa magaeng a a se nang dibuka di le dintsi le ba batsadi ba bona ba sa bueng le bona thata kgotsa ba ba tswang kwa magaeng a go buiwang dipuo tse di farologaneng, ba tlhoka nako e ntsi go tloga kwa tshimologong ya loeto la go buisa ka Puo ya Gae, go na le barutwana ba ba tlang sekolong ba siametse go ithuta ka bokgoni jwa puo le tlotlofoko ya Puo ya Gae. Se, se botlhokwa mo barutabaneng ba

Kgato ya Motheo, gonne bontsi jwa dikolo mo mafatsheng a a tlhabologileng ba ruta bana ba ba tswang kwa magaeng a a dikobo di khutshwane.

Dikolo ga di kgone go fetola maemo a ikonomiloago le a lemorago la morutwana kwa gae, fela ba ka kgona go fetola se se diragalang kwa dikolong le mo diphaposiborutelong. Go ka nna botlhokwa gore dikolo tse di rutang barutwana ba ba tswang mo metseng ya magae, e e sa itsholelang, ba rutiwe puo e e humileng go sa lebelelwa lemorago la magae a bona. Go botlhokwa gore dikolo di ikagele dilaeborari. Barutabana ba Kgato ya Motheo ba tshwanetse go nna le sekhutlwana sa puiso mo phaposiborutelong, mo ba tlaa kgonang go fitlhelela dibuka tse di farologaneng tsa Puo ya Gae le dithanodi. Letlole la go reka dibuka le ka dirisiwa ngwaga le ngwaga go kokoanya dibuka mo dikolong le mo diphaposiborutelong.

2.8 Mekgwa le mmeo ya go ruta go buisa

Go ya ka Pretorius le Machet (2004:33), babuisi ba nnete ba akaretsa go itebaganya le ditogamaano tse barutabana ba ka di dirisang go ruta barutwana go buisa ka thelelo. Go tlhalositswe fa barutabana, segolobogolo ba mephato e e kwa tlase ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dintlha tse di latelang:

a) Taelo ya kitsofoko

Taelo ya kitsofoko e ruta barutwana gore go na le kamano magareng ga ditlhaka tsa puo le medumo ya puo, (Graves, le ba bangwe. 2007). Go ya ka Rose (2006), maikaelelomagolo a taelo ya kitsofoko ke go dira gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye gore go na le kamano e e rileng ya tsamaiso magareng ga ditlhaka tsa puo le medumo ya puo. Go itse kamano e go tlaa thusa barutwana go lemoga mafoko ka nepo le ka bonako, le go ithuta mafoko a mantšhwa. Morutwana o tshwanetse go ithuta ka ga kitsofoko go fitlha e nna setlwaedi, ka gonne ke sengwe se se tlaa oketsang bokgoni ba gagwe ba go buisa mafoko ka bongwe le fa a kopantswe mo polelong kgotsa mo temaneng, (Rose, 2006).

Stahl (2004:35), o dirisa lefoko le le adimilweng go Durkin go tlhalosa kitsofoko, a re kitsofoko ke 'mokgwa mongwe le mongwe o morutabana a dirang kgotsa a buang sengwe ka gona go thusa barutwana go ithuta gore mafoko a tlhaloganngwa jang'. Go na le mekgwa e le mentsi ya go ruta kitsofoko, e e ka tlhalosiwang ka mefuta e le mebedi, e bong mokgwa wa kgaoganyo-foko (*analytic approach*) le mokgwa wa kopanyo-dikarolo tsa mafoko (*synthetic approach*). Mokgwa wa kopanyo-dikarolo tsa mafoko o simolola ka go ithuta kamano e e leng teng magareng ga medumo ya ditlhaka le go e kopanya go aga lefoko. Mokgwa wa kitsofoko wa kopanyo-dikarolo

tša mafoko o kaela morutwana gore a dumisetse modumo kwa godimo mme morago a kopanye medumo eo, go aga lefoko,

Sekao: **s-e-k-o-l-o** go bopa lefoko **sekolo** (Bald, 2007:18).

Go ya ka Stahl (2004:57) mokgwa wa kgaoganyo-foko ke mokgwa o barutwana ba sekasekang medumo mo mafokong ka teng, e bong; barutwana ba simolola ka lefoko mme ba le arologanya, morutwana o tshwanetse go aroganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona – sekao: sekolo go nna **s-e-k-o-l-o**, mme morutwana o tlaa dumisa modumo ka modumo. Thuto ya Stahl (2004:357) gammogo le diphithelelo tša NRP (2000:82), di konoseditse ka gore mo mekgweng e mebedi e, ga go mofuta o o gaisang o mongwe. Mo godimo ga mo, pegelo ya NRP e tsitsintse gore taelo ya kitsofoko e dira botoka mo mephatong ya ntlha. Mokgwa o o siameng wa go ruta kitsofoko o tlhalositswe ke Stahl *et.al*, (2004:598), ba neetse dintlha tše di latelang e le tše di siametseng go ruta kitsofoko:

- e tshwanetse godisa tshedimosetso ya phetogomedumo
- e tshwanetse go neela boalo jo bo bonalang
- e tshwanetse go se rute melao le tiriso ya kaedi ya ditiro
- e tshwanetse go neela katiso e e tletseng mo go buiseng mafoko

b) Tshedimoso ya phetogomedumo

Tshedimoso ya phetogomedumo ke go utlwa le go tlhaloganya medumo e e farologanang le popego ya puo e e buiwang, e akaretsa gape le ditsela tše di farologaneng tša puo ya molomo tše di ka arologanngwang ka dikarolwana tše di ikemetseng, sekao, pharologantsho ya medumo le dinoko. Mo barutwaneng ba bangwe, go utlwa dikarolo tše di farologaneng tša puo e e buiwang go ka nna boima, gonne e tlhoka gore barutwana ba lebelele medumo ya medumopuo ka tebo e e farologaneng le bokao (Ma le Crocker, 2007:53).

Kitsofoko e kaya go tlhalosa lefoko ka go le aroganya ka dikarolwana (dinoko le ditlhaka), fa taelo ya kitsofoko e ruta barutwana kamano e e magareng ga ditlhaka tša puo e e kwadilweng le medumo e e tsamayang ka bongwe ya puo e e buiwang. Go itse kamano e, go ruta barutwana go buisa le go kwala mafoko. Go ya ka Gray le McCutchen (2006:325), difonimi ke dikarolwana tše dinnye tša medumo mo mafokong a a buiwang, jaaka mo lefokong la '**buka**', tlhaka '**b**' e tlhagelela mo go bitseng lefoko '**buka**'. Se, se senola fa go na le kamano magareng ga tlhaka le modumo.

Fa bana ba simolola go tlhaloganya gore puo e tsamaya jang ba simolola go lemoga gore puo e bopilwe ka mafoko a a kokoantsweng mmogo. Morago ga go lemoga tshimologo le medumo ya bofelo ba mafoko, ba ka thusiwa ka go utlwa dinoko tše di

aroganeng mo lefokong. Tsela e nngwe ya go tlhaloganya gore mafoko a kopanngwa jang ke go sekaseka tshimologo ya lefoko (*onset*) le morumo (*rhyme*). Tshimologo ya lefoko e tlhalosa medumo pele ga tumanosi ya ntlha mo nokong, fa morumo e le dinoko tse di setseng, go tloga ka tumanosi ya ntlha go fitlha ka ya bofelo, sekao – mo lefokong ‘buka’ /b/ ke tshimologo ya lefoko fa morumo e le ‘uka’.

c) Taelo ya tlotlofoko

Fa go dumelwa gore go tlhaloganya ke katlegokgolo ya go buisa, tlotlofoko yona e tsewa e le motheo wa go tlhaloganya puiso. Se se akaretsa go itse bokao ba mafoko le gore mafoko a kapodisiwa jang ka nepo. Fa morutwana a na le tlotlofoko e e lekaneng, morutwana o tlaa nna le kitso e e lekaneng ya go tlhaloganya mafoko, e leng selo se se ka fokotsang go tlhaloganya diteng tsa setlhangwa. Jaaka babuisi ba ba simololang, barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaola bokao ba mafoko a a kwadilweng mo dikwalong.

Babatlisisi ba thuto ba tshwana le bo Raphael, *le ba bangwe*, (2002: 107), ba fitlhetse kamano e e tseneletseng magareng ga go buisa le kitso ya tlotlofoko, se se raya gore barutwana ba ba nang le tlotlofoko e ntsi ba kgona go buisa ka thelelo. Tlotlofoko e ka oketswa fa go buisiwa dibuka tsa puiso kgotsa ka go reetsa batho bangwe. Fa motho a buisa mo go tseneletseng, o fetoga mmuisi yo o tlhwatlhwa. Barutwana ba tlhoka go lemoga popego ya mafoko le ditlhaka le dinoko tse di bopang mafoko (Stahl, 2004:63).

d) Tekotlhaloganyo ya temana

Go tlhaloganya ke lebakakgolo la go buisa. Fa babuisi ba buisa mafoko fela ba sa kgone go tlhaloganya se ba se buisitseng, go raya gore ga gona puiso epe e e diragatseng. Go patlisiso e e supileng fa taelo mo tekotlhaloganyong e ka thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya le go gopotsa barutwana se ba se buisitseng le go buisana le ba bangwe ka se ba neng ba se buisa. Go tlhaloganya go ka tlhabololwa ka go ruta barutwana ditogamaano tse di tlhamaletseng kgotsa tsa go tlhalosa ka botlhale fa ba kopana le dikgwetlho tsa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisitseng. Bokgoni ba go tlhaloganya bo ka atlega fa thuto e ka tshwaraganngwa, ga nna le dinako tsa dipotso le dikarabo, go tlhama dipotso tse di lebaganeng le temana, kgotsa go dirisa setshwantsho, dithalo le dikerafo (Kuhn le Stahl 2003:33).

e) Taelo ya puisothelelo

Puisothelelo ke bokgoni ba go buisa ka molomo ka lobelo, ka nepo le ka maikutlo a a nepagetseng. Puisothelelo e botlhokwa ka gonne e aga letsibogo magareng ga temogo ya lefoko le tekotlhaloganyo, mme e ka atlega ka go boeletsa puiso ya molomo le barutabana, ditsala kgotsa batsadi. Ditshwaelo di botlhokwa mo barutwaneng, go

sa kgathaletsege gore puiso ya bona e mo maamong afe. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rotloetswa go buisa ka setu ka bobona mo phaposiborutelong kgotsa kwa magaeng. Fa barutwana ba le bantsi ba buisa, ke mo bokgoni ba bona ba puiso bo tswelelang le tlotlofoko e gola (Morrow, 2005:23).

McEwan (2002) o tthalosa fa metshameko e le mentsi, e e kgatlhegelwang, ke e e tshamekiwang ka dikarata, go akaretsa poeletso ya mafoko. Katiso ya mafoko a a kgaogantsweng e godisa lebelo la go buisa, mme go nna le thelelo ya puiso go gaisa katiso ya go kopanya setlhangwa. McEwan (2002) o tswela ka gore taelo ya go buisa e ka se lekanyetswe ka nako e e tserweng fela mo boleng jo bo lebaganeng le maikemisetso le mananeo a a tlholang go buisa lefoko ka thelelo le mo puong e e buiwang.

f) Popo ya lefoko

Allington (2002:84) o tthalositse gore barutabana ba neele barutwana ditlhaka kgotsa dikarata tse di nang le ditlhaka jaaka /l, e, g, t le m/. Morutabana o tlaa kopanya tlhaka **m** le **a** go bopa **ma**, mme a tsenya **e** go nna **ema**. Morutabana o tlaa nna a laela morutwana go dira jaaka a dirile. Morutabana o tlaa nna a tlaleletsa lefoko jalo go bontsha bokao jo bo farologaneng fa a ntse a tsenya ditlhaka mo go lona. Se se neela morutwana tšhono ya go bopa mafoko a gagwe, ka go dira jalo, go oketsa tlotlofoko.

g) Kopano ya medumopuo

Bakwadi ba tshwana le McCutchen (2002: 69) le Snow (2002: 5) ba kaya gore fa go buisiwa, bana ba tlhoka go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko. Pele ba ka dira se, ba tshwanetse go ka kgona go tthalosa gore lefoko le kaya eng. Bokgoni ba kitsofoko ka se, ke go lebelela ditlhaka, go dumisa modumo wa tsona mme wa utlwa lefoko. Tsamaiso e, e bidiwa tswakanya (*blending*), e ka tthalosiwa ka gore ke modumo wa medumopuo o o utlwagalang mo lefokong, fa e tskwakantswe e bopa modumo wa lefoko, jaaka /s-e-k-o-l-o/ e leng sekolo. Ke togamaano e ngwana a tlhokang go ithuta yona mme e oketsega fa ngwana a ikatisa, le fa ba bangwe ba tsaya nako go feta ba bangwe.

Ba *International Reading Association* (IRA, 2002: 24) ba tlhagisitse mekgwa e le mene (4) e megolo e e ka dirisiwang go ruta go buisa e leng: mokgwa wa kitsofoko; mokgwa wa 'leba o bue'; mokgwa wa maitemogelo a puo; le mokgwa wa tshegetso ya diteng. Le fa go ntse jalo, go sa ntse go na le dikgogakgogano tse dintsi ka ga mokgwa o o maleba wa go ruta puiso (IRA, 2002:24). Go nnile le patlisiso e e tlhaotseng mekgwa e le mebedi (2) ya go ruta e leng: mokgwa wa puo ka kakaretso wa 'leba o bue' le fonetiki (thuto-puiso).

Mo mekgweng e, mokgwa wa kapodiso ya mafoko o bonwa o le o o gaisang, mme o dirisiwa gantsi go ruta puiso le mokwalo mo Puong ya Gae (IRA, 2002:41). Mo mekgweng o, barutwana ba ithuta maina a ditlhaka le medumo ya ditlhaka. Fa ba ithutile medumo ya ditlhaka ba e kopanya ka bobedi kgotsa ka boraro go aga lefoko le le bonolo. Mokgwa wa 'leba o bue' o ruta barutwana go buisa lefoko jaaka yuniti e e feletseng. Mo gongwe lefoko le tsamaya le setshwantsho kgotsa le dirisitswe mo polelong.

Mokgwa wa maitemogelo a puo o dirisa mafoko a barutwana go ba thusa go buisa, le mokgwa wa tshegetso ya diteng o dirisa didiriswa tsa puiso tse di leng gaufi le morutwana. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba ithutang ka mokgwa o o tshwanang, mme mokgwa wa *electric* ke kopano ya mekgwa ka go dirisa ditirwana le mekgwa e e tlhophilweng go tswa mo mekgweng e e farologaneng le ditiori tse di farologaneng (Teacher's Guide, 2003:29).

Fa go rutiwa puiso mo serutweng sa Setswana, bothata bo batsadi le barutabana ba kopanang le bona ke potso ya gore: 'Ke mokgwa ofe o o maleba?' Levin (2003:32) o tlhagisa mokgwa o montšhwa o bidiwang 'dinoko', o o lebaganeng le modumo wa ditumammogo le wa ditumanosi mmogo ka tsela e barutwana ba ka e tlhaloganyang sentle ka bobedi. Se se supile fa dipatlisiso ka ga puiso e sa ntse e le tsamaiso e e elelang, e e tsamaisiwang ke maitemogelo a barutabana kwa dikolong.

h) Mokgwa wa polelo

Mokgwa wa polelo ke o o rutang go buisa ka tiriso ya dipolelonolo. Beke nngwe le nngwe, morutabana o tshwanetse go tlaleletsa ka dipolelonolo tse tlhano (5) tse khutshwane tse di rutilweng maloba mme o tshwanetse go ba aroganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa ba le bane (4) ba ba nang le moeteledipele yo o tlaa buisang dikarata. Morutabana o simolola go tlaleletsa ka dipolelo tse dintšhwa fa barutwana ba lemoga mafoko, le go aroganya dipolelo ka mafoko, le mafoko ka dinoko. Go nna le dinako tse di neetsweng tsa go buisa, fela mokgwa o, ga o tlhalose mo go tseneletseng gore fa barutwana ba kopana le dikgwetlho tsa go tlhaloganya fa ba buisa ba dire jang.

Ba *National Reading Panel* (NRP, 2000:81), ba tlhalositse fa puiso e tshwanetse go dirwa letsatsi le letsatsi mo dirutweng tsa Puo ya Gae mme puiso yotlhe e e diragalang mo phaposiborutelong, e tshwanetse go dirwa ka ditlhopha, mo mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng a nang le tšhono ya go buisa. Alloway le Gathercole, (2005:273) ba re ga gona lebaka le le utlwalang la gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa barutabana ba tshwanetse go dirisa mokgwa o mo tshimologong ya puiso, e bile ga gona le ditlhaloso tsa barutabana gore morutabana a dire eng fa mokgwa o o sa dire.

Barutabana ba ba dirisang mokgwa wa tsamaiso ya polelo, ba o dirisitse ka tshepo ya gore barutwana ba ka ithuta go buisa ka go tlhagisetswa polelo mme morago mo ngwageng ba lebagana le go tlhalosa dikarolwana tsa yona. Pharologano e kgolo magareng ga mokgwa wa tsamaiso ya polelo le mokgwa wa *Breakthrough* ke gore, mo mokgweng wa tsamaiso ya polelo morutabana o neela barutwana dipolelo go ka di buisa le go di kwalolola; fa mo mokgweng wa *Breakthrough* barutwana ba itlela ka dipolelo tsa bona.

Go tloga fa, barutwana ba ba ka fa tlase ga mokgwa wa *Breakthrough* ba kgona go ikemela ka bobona, ka ba kgona go ipopela dipolelo ka bobona ka go dirisa ditlhaka le medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Ka tshegetso ya didiriswa go tswa go *Breakthrough Kit*, barutwana ba ka bopa mafoko a mantšhwa mme ba tlhalosa bokao ba ona mo bokwading. Mo letlhakoreng le lengwe la barutwana ba ba ka fa tlase ga mokgwa wa tsamaiso ya polelo ba tlhaelelwa mo ditaelong tse dingwe tsa puiso jaaka go tlhalosa mo go lebelelwang fela moragonyana mo ngwageng. Barutwana ba mokgwa wa *Breakthrough*, ba kgona go ipopela ka bobona kwa ntle ga go ikaega ka morutabana go ithuta go buisa. Barutwana ba mokgwa wa tsamaiso ya polelo ba tlhaetswa go dira se.

2.7 Ditumisapuo

LaBerge & Samuels, (1974), ba tlhalositse ditekanyo (*dimensions*) tse tharo (3) tse di agang letsibogo la go tlhaloganya ga morutwana. Tekanyo ya ntlha ke nepo mo go tlhaloganyeng mafoko (*accuracy in word decoding*). Morutwana o tshwanetse go kgona go kapodisa medumo ya medumopuo ka nepo ka diphoso di le mmalwa. Ka mantswe a mangwe, tekanyo e, e lebagane le kapodiso ya mafoko le ditogamaano tsa go dumisa medumopuo ka nepo. Tekanyo ya bobedi ke tsamaiso ka boitirisi (*Automatic processing*). Babuisi ba tlhoka go akanya go le gonnye mo go tlhaloganyeng dintlha tsa puiso gore ba dirise didiriswa tsa dikgono tse di lekaneng (*finite cognitive resources*) go dira bokao.

Tekanyo ya boraro ke e badirakapuo (*linguists*) ba e bitsang puiso ka ditumisapuo, (Schreiber & Read, 1980). Mo tekanyong e, babuisi ba buisa ka maikutlo mme bokao ba setlhangwa bo a tlhagelela. Tekanyetso ya boraro ke e maikaelelo a thuto e a lebaganeng le ona e bong bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo. Puiso kwa ntle le tiriso ya ditumisapuo e dira gore go nne le kgakanego mo mafokong kgotsa mo kopanong ya mafoko a a senang bokao kgotsa tiriso ya maikutlo a e seng ona (Hudson, Lane & Pullen, 2005).

Bakwadi ba bantsi (Allington, 1983; Dowhower, 1991; Schreiber, 1980) ba tlhalosa lereo le ditumisapuo e le lereo la borutapuo (*linguistic term*) go tlhalosa moribo le dintlha tsa segalo tsa puo: 'mmimo' wa puo-molomo (*oral speech*). Dipopego tsa ditumisapuo di akaretsa segalo, kgatelelo ya lefoko (noko e e botlhokwa- *syllable prominence*) le nako (boleelefatso) tse di tsayang karolo mo go tlhaloseng puiso ya setlhangwa le go tlhaola bokao mo lefokong. Go ya ka Mannell (2007) ditumisapuo ke thuto ya segalo le moribo mo puong le mokgwa o tiriso ya diponagalo tsa tsona di leng botlhokwa mo bokaong, mme go botlhokwa gore di rutiwe ka gonne katlego ya puisano e ikaegile ka tsona. Mannell (2007) o ne a lebeletse matshwao a ditumisapuo go ya ka maemo a thuto ya fonetiki mme gantsi a dirisiwa go lekola mekgwa e e farologaneng.

Thuto ya ditumisapuo e batlisisitswe ke badirakapuo go tswa kwa dikolong tsa puo tse di farologaneng. Patlisiso e, e tlaa ikamanya le kakanyo ya ga Mannell (2007) ya go dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go lekola diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo go tswa mo tebegong ya thutapuo, mokwalo, tirisego, fonetiki le fonoloji. Thuto e, e lebelela matshwao a, go ya ka tirisego gonne maikaelelo a yona ke go neela tshedimosetso ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong ya puo ya Setswana go lebilwe bokao jo bo tliwang ke ona mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong.

Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018) ba tlhagisa tiriso ya kitso ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dithutong tsa botšhomolodi, gore fa baithuti ba itse diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuong tse ba di dirisang fa ba tšhomolola, go ka tokafatsa tiro ya bona. Se se ba nolofaletsa tiro gonne ba dira ka dipuo di le pedi mme go itse le go tlhaloganya bokao ba mafoko go botlhokwa. Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018), ba bone thuto ya ditumisapuo e akaretsa kgatelelo ya mafoko le dipolelo, mmogo le mafoko a segalo, mme e thusa bareetsi go tswela le go tlhaloganya molaetsa o o neelwang.

Yenkimaleki le van Heuven (2018) ba tsitsintse fa thuto ya ditumisapuo e na le seabe se segolo mo go tlhaloseng le go tlhaloganyeng bokao ba polelo mme ba fitlhetse e le gore baithuti ba botšhomolodi ba dirile botoka morago ga go ithuta ka ga tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong le go itemogela dipharologantshe magareng ga dipuo. Se se re neela tsholofelo ya gore barutwana ba tlaa kgona go buisa ka botswapelo le go tlhaloganya morago ga go ithuta thuto ya ditumisapuo.

Jaaka dikwalo tse dintsi di tlhalositse, ditumisapuo di botlhokwa thata mo kagong ya puiso ka thelelo le mo go tlhaloganyeng. Dithuto tse di dirilweng kwa Turkey ka bokgoni jwa puiso, di supile fa dithuto di le dintsi di sa lebagane le diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong, e bile go le gantsi ditumisapuo di kopanngwa le mmimo, mme ga se gantsi di gatelelwa mo bokgoning jwa puiso. Ditumisapuo di bonwe di tliša

kagiso magareng ga dinoko le kgatelelo ya mafoko mo mminong, mo dikarolong tsa maboko le melao (Türkçe Sözlük [TDK], 2005).

Go ya ka mabaka a a tlhalositsweng, go bonala fa thuto ya ditumisapuo e tlhokagala thata mo puisong. Maikaelelo a thuto e, ga se go lekola puiso ka thelelo ya barutwana, fela ke go lekola go tlhaloganya ga bona. Ka go lekola go tlhaloganya, barutwana ba neetswe mafoko a a tshwanang ka mopeleto mme a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng, go tlhama dipolelo ka ga ona le go supa bokao jo bo farologaneng jwa ona. Ka go dira se, go tlaa supa fa ba kgona go tlhaola bokao jo bo farologaneng mo mafokong.

Schreiber (1991) o dumela fa bana ba le bantsi ba ba ithutang go buisa ba feta mo tsamaisong e go tweng ke kapodiso ya mafoko mo go buiseng ga bona go tsosang ketsaetsego, go sena maikutlo mme e le lefoko ka lefoko. Le fa go le jalo, ba kgona go kapodisa mafoko sentle. Schreiber (1991) o lebile bokgoni ba go ithuta go buisa dipolelwana le go di arogannya go ya ka dikarolwana tsa tsona ka go dirisa matshwao.

Schreiber (1991) o tlhalositse gore go ithutiwe puo, bana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore polelo e rulagantswe go ya ka dikarololwana. O tlhalosa fonoloji e le thuto ya tsamaiso ya modumo wa puo. Yona e arogantswe ka dikarolo tse pedi e leng karolwana ya fonoloji e e lebaganeng le medumo ka bongwe le katlego ya ona (ka tlhamalalo ditumanosi le ditumammogo). Karolo ya bobedi e le ya ditumisapuo e bong thuto e e lebaganeng le diponagalo tse di ka akanngwang jaaka 'kgatelelo ya tumisomedumo mo mafokong' mo dikarolong ka bongwe. Schreiber (1991) o ne a lebile tiriso ya thuto ya matshwao a ditumisapuo, mo go ithuteng go buisa sentle le go tlhaola dikarolwana tsa polelo go ya ka dipopi tsa yona, o ne a sa lebelela bokao jo bo tlisiwang ke tiriso ya matshwao a, e leng mokhino o o tlaa tswalelwang ke thuto e.

Ka kakaretso ditumisapuo di bonwa e le tiriso ya moribo, kgatelelo ya mafoko le segalo mo lefokong le le buiwang ka ponagalo ya dikarolwana tse di farologaneng tsa lefoko la mmui. Ito le ba bangwe. (2011:2) bona ba bona ditumisapuo e le sediriswa sa puisano se se nang le tshedimosetso, se se tlhalosang bokao go feta bokao jwa puo. Esteve-Gibert & Prieto (2010:2) ba tswelletse ka gore ditumisapuo di dirisiwa go tlhalosa boitshwaro jwa puisano, maikaelelo le bokao. Knowles (2014:207) le ena o bona ditumisapuo di dirisa polelwana 'lentswe la segalo- *tone of voice*' jaaka lereo le le apesitsweng le raya 'mokgwa o sengwe se buiwang ka ona' go na le go 'se se builweng' go tlhalosa kakaretso ya tsela e medumo ya puo e tlhagisang bokao mo maemong a a bidiwang *paralinguistic*.

Lowe (1994:41) o tshwaela ka gore ditumisapuo di ka bidiwa ka lereo 'kopano ya dikarolwana' (*suprasegmental*), mme mo lekaleng la fonoloji lereo le le kaya dikarolwana tsa puo tse e seng karolo ya ditumanosi le ditumammogo, fela di latedisa ditumanosi le ditumammogo le go tlhotlheletsa mokgwa o tsamaiso ya dikarolo tsa puo di buiwang ka teng. Jakobson le Waugh (1987:146) ba tlhalosa gore dikarolwana tsa ditumisapuo di dirisiwa mo difoniming, fa di kopantswe go aga dinoko, mme ditumisapuo di tlhalosiwa ka tsela ya papiso e e farologaneng magareng ga fonimi e e utlwagalang (*vocalic phoneme*) le fonimi e e utlwagalang, e e dikologileng dinoko. Se se raya pharologano e mo difoniming tse di gateletsweng le tse di gatelelwang, phetogo ya bogodimo le botlase jwa lentswe, boleelefatso le bokhutshwane jwa dinoko.

Ditumisapuo di bonwe e le thuto ya medumopuo le moribo tse di akaretsang kgatelelo ya mafoko, segalo le boleelefatso ba noko, fela Cruttenden, (1997:2) o tlhalosa fa dikarolo tse di jaaka boleelefatso (*length*) le bogodimo (*pitch*) e le dikarolo tsa puo tse bareetsi ba di lemogang, mme ba di dirise go neela bokao mo lefokong le le buiwang. Bakwadi ba tshwana le (Cruttenden, 1997:6; Knowles 2014:209) ba tlaleleditse ka dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo e bong lobelo (*tempo*) le kgaotso (*pause*) mo tlhalosong ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo. Jaaka maikaelelo a thuto e le go neela tshedimosetso ya boleng jwa ditumisapuo mo go tlhaloganyeng dipuiso tsa Setswana. Segalo ke karolwana e e itshupang e na le boleng ba go tlhaola bokao mo lefokong, ka jalo e tlaa lebelelwa ka tsenelelo.

2.8 Dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo

Ditumisapuo ka gale di tsewa e le ntlha e e botlhokwa mo kagegong ya puiso (Kuhn le bangwe, (2010). Dipatlisiso di tlhatlhobile dintlha di le mmalwa tsa go buisa ka ditumisapuo go dirisiwa mekgwa e e farologaneng le kamano e e leng teng magareng ga go buisa ka ditumisapuo. Maikaelelo a patlisiso e ke go tlhotlhomisa boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong ya Setswana le ka mokgwa o di ka thusang barutwana go tlhaloganya dipuiso ka thelelo ka teng.

Lereo ditumisapuo le akaretsa dikarolo tsa puo di tshwana le segalo, moribo le kgatelelo ya mafoko (Mannell, 2007). Allington, (1983); Dowhower, (1991) Schreiber (1980); Schreiber (1991) ba supile ditumisapuo di akaretsa kgatelelo ya mafoko, segalo le boleelefatsonoko. Diponagalo tse di tlaa tlhalosiwa le fa go dirisiwa segalo fela fa go tlhatlhabiwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana mo puisong ya ditlhangwa tsa puo ya Setswana.

a) Matshwao a Segalo (botlase(') bogodimo (')

Segalo ke karolwana e nngwe ya dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo. Crystal (1969:6) o lemogile gore segalo ke se se tsalwang ke tsamaiso ya ditumisapuo tse di farologaneng tsa bogodimo le botlase jwa tsamaiso ya lentswe, fa kgatelelo ya lefoko e le phetogo ya dikarolwana tsa ditumisapuo tse di amanang le modumo, Crystal (1969:6). Go bonala fa segalo e le temogo ya go ya godimo le go ya tlase mo nakong ya kapodiso ya lefoko e ka nna bogodimo kgotsa botlase jwa lentswe fa dinoko tse di mo mafokong di dumisiwa. Mo puong ya Setswana, tiriso ya segalo ke ntlha e e botlhokwa ka gone se thusa go farologanya bokao jwa mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng.

Sekao:

màfàtlhà - kgara

màfátlhá – mawelana

sítwà – tlholwa

sítwà – go gatsela fa go le maruru

b) Kgatelelo ya mafoko

Schreiber (1991) o bona kgatelelo ya mafoko e le noko e e botlhokwa mo lefokong. Mokwadi a tshwana le Sommerstein (1977:36) o tlhalositse kgatelelo ya lefoko e kaya go gatelela ka tsenelelo (*strong*) le kgatelelo e e bokoa (*weak*) ya dinoko mme jo bo nang le tiriso ya modumo, taolo ya lentswe le boleelefatso. Ka jalo ke lereo le le dirisiwang go tlhalosa karolo e e kopanyang boteng jwa dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo go aba botlhokwa mo dinokong. Go bonala fa kgatelelo le noko di iponatsa mo lefokong.

c) Boleelefatsonoko (:)

Go ya ka tebo ya Schreiber (1991), boleelefatsonoko bo bonwe e le boleele jwa noko fa morutwana a kapodisa lefoko mo polelong. Setshedi le Malope (1987:68) ba tlhalositse fa boleelenoko bo ka ranolwa e le go gogwa kgotsa go lelefadiwa ga dinoko mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong fa go buiwa kgotsa go buisiwa. Go ntse jalo, gore dinoko ga di gogiwe kgotsa ga di lelefadiwe ka go lekana mo puong. Noko ya serakamafelo mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong e tsaya boleelepedi, fa dinoko tse e seng tsa serakamafelo di tsaya boleeelebongwe. Ka mokwalo wa fonetiki, boleelepedi bo kaiwa ka letshwao [:]. Dingwe di tsaya boleelepedi, dingwe di tseye boleeelebongwe (halofo ya boleelepedi) fa dingwe di tsaya boleele fela kgotsa boleelekhutshwane.

Sekao:

motho – mo:tho

utlwana -utlwa:na

bone – bo:ne

lefatshe – lefa:tshe

d) Moribo (*Rhythm*)

Attridge (2012:8) o umaka fa moribo o ka tlhalosiwa jaaka maitemogelo a nakwana a a itemogelwang ka mogolopo. Ka lereo la ditumisapuo, moribo ke paterone go tswa mo dikarolwaneng tse di farologaneng tsa 'modumo' ka 'boleelefatso'. Crystal (1969:161) ena o bona moribo jaaka temogo ya tsamaiso ya lefoko le le buiwang. Go ya ka Knowles (2014:91), moribo o diragala mo puong ka maemo a a farologaneng. Ka ntlha ya go kwala mafoko a a farologaneng ka bokao mme a kwalwa ka go tshwana (mo mokwalong wa tlwaelo), go nna le bothata jwa go farologanya bokao ba mafoko a, a se mo tirisong. Le fa go le jalo, go sa ntse go na le ketsaetsego fa motho a leba mafoko a la ntlha mo tirisong. Ka jalo, go bona bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng ke mokwadi, mmuisi o tshwanela ke go batlisisa gore bokao jwa lefoko leo e ka nna bofe ka bojotlhe jwa polelo kgotsa temana, le go lebisisa mafoko a a bapileng le lefoko leo.

Pretorius (2000), a kaya fa kgwetlho ya go buisa mo barutwaneng ba Aforikaborwa e le ntlha e e boima e e koafatsang maemo a go dira sentle mo dithutong tsa bona kwa dikolong. Raporoto ya PIRLS e tlhagisitse maemo a boammaaruri ka gore barutwana mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa ba dira jang mo ditirwaneng tsa puiso (Mullis, *et.al.* 2007; Howie et al., 2008, Howie et al., 2016). Barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ga ba dira mo go kgotsofatsang, le fa tsamaiso ya diteko le ditaelo di dirilwe ka dipuo tsa semmuso di le 11. Se, se tsositse dipotso di le dintsi ka ga tsamaiso ya thuto le dintlha tse di tlaleletsang tlhabololo ya bokgoni ba go buisa mo Aforikaborwa.

2.9 Bokhutlo

Bakwadi ba tlhalositse botlhokwa ba puiso ka go farologana le karolo tsa yona, mme botlhe ba dumalana ka gore go atlega mo puisong ke go tlhaloganya, kwa ntle ga go tlhaloganya go ka se fitlhelelwe katlego epe. Go tlhalositswe dikgono tsa puiso le diporojeke gammogo le mananeo a a dirilweng ka ga puiso fela ga go sepe se se dirilweng ka ga go tlhaloganya go buisa le go tlotltheletsa kgatlhego mo puisong ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho ka tebo ya ditumisapuo. Kgaolo e, e tlhalositse mekgwa e barutabana ba ka tlhabololang go ruta puiso le mekgwa ya go ruta puiso ka teng. Kwa bokhutlong e tlhalositse fa dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo di akaretsa matshwao a segalo, boleelenokong, kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo.

KGAOLO 3: MMEO LE MAREMELO A DITIORI

3.1 Matseno

Go mekgwa e e farologaneng e e laelang patlisiso gore e tshwanetse go tsamaisiwa jang, e bile e ikaegile ka se mmatlisisi a ikaelelang go se fitlhelela kgotsa go se abelana le babuisi. Kgaolo e, e lebagane le mmeo le didiriswa tse di dirisitsweng mo patlisisong e go kgobokanya, go sekaseka le go tthalosa dinewa tsa tlhotlhomiso ya boleng jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong tsa Setswana. Maikaelelo a patlisiso e ne e le go dirisa mmeo e le mebedi e bong mmeo wa khwalitatifi le wa khwantitatifi mo go tsamaiseng dipatlisiso tse, mme se ga se a fitlhelelwa jaaka go ne go ikaeletswe.

3.2 Mmeo wa patlisiso

Go ya ka Oppenheim (2001: 6), 'mekgwa' e tsewa jaaka didiriswa le dilekanyetso tse di maleba, tsa bonnete le tse di tshepagalang mo go ageng patlisiso. Go na le mmeo e mebedi ya go dira patlisiso, e leng mmeo wa khwantitatifi le mmeo wa khwalitatifi. Crotty (1998:216) o gatelela gore mokgwa wa patlisiso o ka nna wa khwantitatifi kgotsa wa nna wa khwalitatifi kgotsa wa dirisa mekgwa e mebedi e ka gangwe, go ya ka mokgwa o patlisiso e bopegileng ka teng. Le fa Reichardt le Cook (1979, mo go Rananga, 2008:90) ba nganga ka la gore mmeo e mebedi e, go le gantsi ga e kgone go aroganngwa kgotsa go farologanngwa. Mmeo o mongwe le o mongwe o dirisiwa go tlhomamisa maikaelelo le ditiro tsa patlisiso e e kgethegileng.

3.2.1 Mmeo wa khwantitatifi

Go ya ka Leedy (1993: 243), McMillan le Schumacher (2001: 40), le Holliday (2002: 2), patlisiso ya khwantitatifi ke kgobokanyo ya dinewa ka mokgwa wa dinomere tse di tsewang mme tsa rulaganngwa ka dikarolo, kgotsa ka tatelano ka maikaelelo a go tthalosa dikamano ka dipalopalo. Mofuta o wa dinewa o ka dirisiwa go thala dikerafo le mananeo. Thomas (2003:6) le ena o gatelela gore mmeo wa khwantitatifi o neela dinewa ka dipalopalo kgotsa dinewa di ka kgona go fetolelwa mo dipalopalong jaaka go dirwa ke ba Dipalopalo tsa Bosetšhaba (National Census, 2011), jaaka go bala palo ya batho le matlo. Mmeo wa khwantitatifi o thusa mo go tlhaloganyeng gore go tlaa jang le gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa dibopego tse di farologaneng e bong difetogi (*variables*) di na le kamano. Punch (2003:17) o tsewelela go tthalosa fa mmeo wa khwantitatifi o dirisetswa go araba dikarabo tsa dipotso ka ga botsalano magareng ga difetogi tse di lekanyeditsweng (*measured variables*).

Mmeo wa kwantitatifi o dirisitswe mo thutong e, go bopa dipalo tseo di supang kgotsa tse di lebeletseng mathata a a tsholwang ke tshokego ya thuto ya ditumisopuo mo thutong ya puiso go tswa kwa dikolong tse di latelang (Hammanskraal West Primary school, Sekampaneng Primary school, Padisago Primary school, Nong Primary School, Ikelong Primary school, Botsalo Primary School, Kopa Dilalelo Primary School le Morula View Primary School).

Mmeo wa khwalitatifi o lebagane le go tlhaloganya ditumelo, maitemogelo, maitshwaro, boitshwaro le dikamano. Nunan (1992: 4) o ntsha mogopolo wa gore mmeo wa khwalitatifi o amana le go tlhaloganya boitshwaro jwa motho go tswa mo maitemogelong a gagwe a botshelo. Mmeo o, o dirisitswe mo patlisisong e, go tlhaloganya le go tlhalosa ditiro tsa nnete tsa botshelo jwa ka metlha le dikgang tsa teng, go akaretsa maitshwaro, maitemogelo le boitshwaro jwa barutwana fa ba tshwaragane le puiso kgotsa fa ba rutiwa thuto ya puiso mo phaposing, maitemogelo a barutabana go akaretsa le bagakolodi ba serutwa. Ka mmeo o, go ne go ikaeletswe go dirisa dipotso-therisano go kokoanya dinewana go tswa kwa Dikgaolong tsa Thuto tse pedi e bong (Tshwane West District le Tshwane North District).

64

fa ba sena bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana. Ba tthalositse fa ba phasaladitse phatlhatiro mme ba ise ba fitlhelele ope go tsaya maemo ao.

Le fa thuto e e sekametse thata ka ditiro tsa khwantitatifi, karololwana ya mmeo wa khwalitatifi e mametleletswe ka tiriso ya dipotso-therisano go bagakolodi ba serutwa le go etela diphaposiborutelo tsa barutwana go tthaloganya mo go tseneletseng le go tlaleletsa dipoelo tse di tlaa bong di fitlheletswe mo dineweng tsa khwantitatifi. Mo ketelong ya diphaposiborutelo, mmatlisisi o reteletswe ke go tsena mo diphaposing ka lebaka la melawana ya kiletso ya metsamao e e bakilweng ke bolwetse jwa Covid-19. Bolwetse bo, bo amile lefatshe ka bophara segolobogolo lekala la thuto le ikonomi ya naga ka 2020, mme mmatlisisi o okometse fela ka letlhabaphefo go bona ditshwantsho mo maboteng le maemo a barutwana, mme a nna le dipotso-therisano tse di sa rulagangwang le barutabana ba ba maleba.

Dipotso-therisano tse di sa rulagangwang le barutabana ba Setswana di tsamaile sentle, le fa di ne di sa rulaganngwa fela mmatlisisi o ne a ntse a kwalakwala matshwenyego a a itemogelwang mo mephatong. Mmatlisisi o rometse Imeili go kopa tetlelelo ya go ikopanya le barutwana le barutabana go mokgokgo wa sekolo sengwe le sengwe ka matsatsi a ba ka mo amogelang ka ona. Mmatlisisi o ne a neetswe morutabana a le mongwe wa serutwa sa Setswana mo Mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng go dirisana le ena. Morutabana yo o ne a dira jaaka letsibogo magareng ga mmatlisisi le barutwana le barutabana ba bangwe. Mmatlisisi o kopane le morutabana ka letsatsi le le rulagantsweng go tthalosa patlisiso, go mo neela ditiro tsa barutwana le dipotsolotso tsa barutabana.

Go ya Creswell (1994:2), patlisiso ya khwalitatifi ke tshedimosetso e nngwe le e nngwe e mmatlisisi a e kokoanyang, e e sa tthalosiweng ka dinomere, go akaretsa tshedimosetso e e jaaka mafoko, ditshwantsho, dithalo, metako, jalo le jalo. Bogdan le Taylor (1975: 4) bona ba ema ka la gore patlisiso ya khwalitatifi ke tsamaiso ya patlisiso e e neelang dinewa tse di tthalosang jaaka mafoko a a kwadilweng kgotsa a a builweng ke batho le tebo ya boitshwaro. Clarke (1999: 531) o tlaleletsa ka gore dinewa tsa patlisiso ya khwalitatifi go le gantsi di na le mafoko kgotsa ditiragalo tsa batsayakarolo, tse di bonweng kgotsa di lemogilweng ka nako ya dipotso-therisano le ditebo.

Mekgwa yotlhe e na le bontle le bosula ba go e dirisa, Reichardt le Cook (1979, mo go Rananga, 2008: 90), ba tthalosa gore bontle jwa go dirisa mekgwa e ya patlisiso e mebedi ka maikaelelo a a tshwanang, mekgwa e e kgona go tshegetsana, mme ya neela tshedimosetso e e tseneletseng go feta fa go dirisiwa mokgwa o le mongwe go kokoanya kitso. Le fa go le jalo, mmatlisisi yo mongwe le yo mongwe o na le mokgwa

wa gagwe o a o ratang go feta, fela go dirisa mekgwa e mebedi go thusa mmatlisisi go fitlhelela nnete ka kakaretso.

Reichardt and Cook (1979) ba tlhalosa fa bothata ba go dirisa mekgwa e, e mebedi e leng khwantitatifi le khwalitatifi, go le tlotlwa godimo e bile go tsaya nako, mme go tlhokagala le katiso ya go dira ka mekgwa e ka bobedi e leng kitso eo babatlisisi ba le bantsi ba senang yona. Mmatlisisi wa patlisiso e, o na le kitso ya go dira ka mekgwa e mebedi e, ka gonne o e dirisitse kwa dipatlising tsa gagwe tsa pele. Thuto e, e dirisitse mmeo e mebedi e leng khwantitatifi le khwalitatifi. Didiriswa tse pedi di dirisitswe go lebilwe maikaelelo a patlisiso e. Dipotsolotso di dirisitswe ka letlhoko ka dinewa tsa khwantitatifi, mme dipotso-therisano di dirisitswe ka letlhoko ka dinewa tsa khwalitatifi. Go dirisitswe le ditirwana tsa barutwana go lekola bokgoni ba maemo a go tlhaloganya ga barutwana.

3.3 Kokoanyo ya dinewa

Mo karolong e go tlhalosiwa ditsela tse di dirisitsweng go kokoanya dinewa. Go ya ka Gaffane (2005: 81), kokoanyo ya dinewa ke 'tsamaiso ya go kokoanya kitso ka maikaelelo a a rileng; go le gantsi, dinewa di nna le kitsiso ka bongwe kgotsa ka setlhophu'. Gaffane (2005) o tswetse a tlaletsa ka gore kaelo e e botlhokwa go tsosolosa boleng jwa dinewa ke go gatisa le go kwala tsamaiso ka mokgwa o dinewa di fitlheletsweng. Patlisiso e, e dirisitse didiriswa tse pedi go kokoanya dinewa jaaka dipotsolotso le dipotso-therisano ka mokgwa o o latelang:

3.3.1 Dipotsolotso

Dipotsolotso di tsewa e le sediriswa se se botlhokwatlhokwa sa patlisiso e, ka gonne di dira jaaka sediriswa sa tekanyetso **[leba mametlelelo E]**. Go ya ka Denscombe (2007: 153), go na le dintlha di le tharo tse di agang dipotsoloso e bong: sa ntlha di tshwanetse go nna le lenaane la dipotso le motsayakarolo a tshwanetseng go tlhophu karabo e e lebaganeng le ena, kgotsa go neela kakanyo ya gagwe; sa bobedi dipotso kgotsa dipolelo tse di kwadilweng di tshwanetse go nna tse di totileng batsayakarolo, mme sa bofelo, kitso e e kokoantsweng e tshwanetse go nna e e sekasekegang. Dipotsolotso tsa patlisiso e, di bopiwa ka go latela tshwaelo ya Denscombe (2007).

Dipotsolotso di ne di na le dipotso tse di tlhamaletseng tse di arogantsweng ka dikarolo tse pedi; e bong: Karolo A (kitso ka namana /kitso ka lemorago la batsayakarolo). Karolo e e agilwe go lebilwe gore mmatlisisi a kgone go tlhaloganya lemorago la batsayakarolo ba gagwe botoka. Karolo B e ne e na le mofuta ya dipotso tsa go ikarabela fela le go tlhophu. Mofuta o wa dipotso o dirisitswe gonne o thusa mmatlisisi go bona gore batsayakarolo ba bona jang setlhogo sa patlisiso e, maemo a bona a

kitso ya ditumisapuo mo puisong le dikgwetlho tsa bona mo go ruteng go buisa gammogo le dikgwetlho tse ba itemogelang tsona mo barutwaneng. Dipotsolotso di tsewa jaaka sediriswa se se botlhokwa sa patlisiso e gonne di dira jaaka sediriswa sa go tlhatlhoba.

Mmatlisisi o tlhophile go dirisa sediriswa sa dipotsolotso ka thotloetso ya Cohen (1989: 111) e a e tlhagisitseng ka mosola wa go dirisa dipotsolotso mo patlisisong:

- Potsolotso e e kwadilweng e thibela go se tshepagale le go netefatsa botlhokaina;
- Potsolotso e e kwadilweng e bonolo, fa go kokoanngwa dinewa ka yona le fa batsayakarolo ba ba totilweng ba sa fitlhelelwe, mmatlisisi o kgona go dirisa lmeili go romela dipotsolotso mme kokoanyo ya dinewa e ka sekasekiwa bonolo mme ya tlhalosiwa go feta dinewa tse di fitlhelelwang ka molomo, le
- Dipotsolotso di neela motsayakarolo nako e ntsi ya go akanya pele a ka araba.

Kindder le Judd (1986: 223) gammogo le Mahlangu (1987: 84) ba na le pono e e tshwanang ka bosula ba go dirisa dipotsolotso, mme mmatlisisi o etse tlhoko ditshwaelo tsa bona fa a neela dipotsolotso ka gore:

- Batsayakarolo ba ka kopa mongwe wa lelapa go araba potsolotso, e bong se se ka tlholang go se tshepagale, e le mo go tlhokagalang kakanyo ya motsayakarolo ka boena.
- Dipotsolotso tse di kwadileng ga di dumelele mmatlisisi gore a siamise go se tlhaloganyega, kgotsa go araba dipotso tse motsayakarolo a ka tswang a na le tsona.
- Dipotso di ka arabiwa bonolo fela fa e le gore ditaelo le ditlhaloso tse di neetsweng di bonolo, di tlhamaletse e bile di a tlhaloganyega
- Dipotsolotso di ka nna tlhotlhwagodimo, ka gonne dikwalelo le ditempe di a tlhokagala.
- Dipotsolotso tse dingwe di ka se romelwe morago, gonne gongwe batsayakarolo ba bangwe ba sena kgatlhego.
- Ditshwaelo tsa bakwadi ka ga mosola le bosula jwa go dirisa didiriswa tse ka bobedi di etswe tlhoko, gore dinewa e nne tse di nang le bonnete.

3.3.2 Dipotso-therisano

Dipotso-therisano di tsewa jaaka seemo sa dipuisano, seemo sa go neela le go tsaya dintlha magareng ga mmatlisisi le motsayakarolo, mme dintlha tse dintsi di ka fitlhelwa mo dipotso-therisanong ka gonne motsayakarolo a letleletswe go bua go fitlha fa a ka kgonang (Forcece le Richer, 1973). Maikaelelo a dipotso-therisano ke go bona lefatshe ka mo gare ga matlho a motsayakarolo. Mo bobatlisising go mefuta e le

meraro ya dipotso-therisano e leng: dipotso-therisano tse di rulaganeng, dipotso-therisano tse di mo magareng a go rulaganngwa le dipotso-therisano tse di sa rulaganngwang (Welman, le bangwe, 2005). Patlisiso e, e dirisitse mofuta wa dipotso-therisano tse di rulaganeng.

Go ya ka White (2005), tsamaiso le diteng tsa dipotso-therisano tse di rulaganeng di baakanyeditse kwa pele ka tshwanelo. Mme Bell (1993 mo go Rananga, 2008) a re go botlhokwa gore o kwale dintlha le fa e le gore o dirisa segatisa lentswe gonne go kwala dintlha go thusa fa go ka diragala sengwe ka segatiswa seo. Mmatlisisi o tseile maele a ga Bell(1993) a go gatisa a ntse a kwala dintlha. Mmatlisisi o ne a ikaeletse go dirisa selulafounu go gatisa dikarabo tsa motsayakarolo gape o ne a kwala dintlha tse dingwe, ka maswabi ga go a fitlhelwa ope mo bogakoloding ba Setswana kwa dikgaolong tse pedi.

Ka nako ya dipotso-therisano, mmatlisisi o tshwanetse go itse gore o itshwara jang mo maemong a mangwe, jaaka batho ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le boitshwaro jo bo farologaneng. Mmatlisisi o tshwanetse go itse gore o siamisa jang maemo a a ka tswang a iphitlhela a le mo go ona ka nako ya dipotso-therisano. Taylor le Bogdan (1998: 98) ba tlhaotse dintlha tse di ka thusang mmatlisisi fa a iphitlhela a le mo maemong a a neng a sa a solofela mme mmatlisisi o ne a tlaa di ela tlhoko fa a ntse a gatisa dikarabo tsa motsayakarolo ka mogala:

- Ga o a tshwanela go athola mmotsolotswa
- Mmotsolotsi o tshwanetse go tlogela batho gore ba bue, a se ba felele pelo
- Mmotsolotsi o tshwanetse go nna tsebe ntlha, gore a kgone go bona dilo ka tsela e ntšhwa e bile e e farologaneng.

Mmatlisisi o reteletswe ke go neela bagakolodi dipotso-therisano ka ga dikgaolo tse pedi di tlhalositse fa di sena bagakolodi ba Setswana mme di ikaelela go ba thapa mo nakong e e sa fediseng pelo. Dipotso-therisano di ne di na le dipotso di le lesome (10) tse di lebileng ditlhogo di akaretsa tshedimosetso, tshegetso le dikgwetlho. Dipotso di tshwana le:

- Seabe sa mogakolodi mo serutweng sa Setswana, tiro ya gagwe ke go dira eng?
- Mefuta ya dikopano tsa Setswana tse di tshwarwang, go mekamekanwa le dikgwetlho tsa puiso ke dife?
- Ke dikgwetlho le dikatlego dife tse mogakolodi a di fitlhelang mo serutweng se sa Setswana?

- Kakanyo ya mogakolodi mo diureng tse di neetsweng go ruta dipuo tsa bantsho.
- Pono ya mogakolodi mo dipoelong tsa serutwa sa Setswana go lebilwe lekala la go buisa, go kwala, go bua, le go tlhologanya.
- Pono ya gagwe ka maemo a barutwana magareng ga go buisa ka Dipuo tsa Bantsho le tsa Seesimane.
- Jaaka mogakolodi o bona go tlhokega eng mo thutong ya puiso mo serutweng sa Setswana?
- Ke tshegetso efe e a e nayang barutabana kgotsa barutwana, mme ke tshegetso efe e a e tlhokang jaaka mogakolodi wa serutwa?

3.4 Tlhopho ya batsayakarolo

Go tlhophilwe barutabana le barutwana go tswa kwa dikolong di le robedi (8) (Hammanskraal West Primary school, Sekampaneng Primary school, Padisago Primary school, Nong Primary School, Ikeleng Primary school, Botsalo Primary School, Kopa Dilalelo Primary School le Morula View Primary School) tse di rutang Setswana jaaka ka Puo ya Gae le Puo ya Tlaleletso. Go tlhophilwe barutwana ba basimane le ba basetsana go akaretsa bomme le borre mo barutabaneng ba ba magareng ga dingwaga di le 20-60+.

Struwig le Stead (2001:52) ba tlhalosa fa batsayakarolo e le setlhopha, setheo kgotsa sediriso se e leng batho, se mmatlisisi a batlang go se akaretsa go fitlhelela dikarabo tsa patlisiso ya gagwe. Tlhopho ya batho e botlhokwa thata mo patlisisong jaaka go sa kgonege go kgobokanya ditebo tsa mongwe le mongwe mo bothateng jo o tobaneng le jona. Se se kgonega fela ka go tsaya palo e le nnye ya batho go dira dipatlisiso, mme palo e, e tlaa akaretsa batho botlhe. Se se tshegetswa ke Bogue (1981) fa a re go tlhopha ke fa mmatlisisi a tlhola palo e e rileng ya batho go emela batho botlhe. Maikaelelo magolo a tlhopho ke go fokotsa nako le ditshenyegelo tse di ka bodi dirisitswe fa go ka bo go dirisiwa batho botlhe. Fela mmatlisisi o dirile bonnete ba gore dikitsiso tseo a di tlhophileng ke tse di tsepameng gonne di emela batho botlhe.

Go ya ka Struwig le Stead (2001:112) go na le mekgwa e mebedi e megolo ya go tlhopha e leng kgonagalo le go se kgonagale. Patlisiso e, e dirisitse mekgwa wa go tlhopha wa kgonagalo, gonne go na le tsholofelo ya gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe a ka tlhophiwa go nna motsayakarolo. Tlhopho ya kgonagalo e na le mefutana e le metlhano (5) ya go tlhopha e leng *random sampling, stratified sampling, cluster sampling, systematic sampling le multi-stage area sampling* (Struwig le Stead, 2001).

Thuto e, e dirisitse mofuta wa go tlhopha wa *sesupotladiko*. *Sesupotladiko* ke mofuta wa tlhopho o o batlang gore mmatlisisi a batle lenaane la dintlha kgotsa batho mme mo go lona a itlhophele batsayakarolo go ya ka maemo, dingwaga, mofuta wa tiro jalo jalo. Mmatlisisi o kopile morutabana lenaane la maduo a go buisa a barutwana le go araba ditekatlhaloganyo, mme mo go lona a itlhophele barutwana ba ba kgonang Setswana, ba ba mo magareng le ba ba sa kgoneng mo go yona (lenaane ga le a dumelelwa go phasaladiwa, ke khupamarama ya sekolo).

3.4.1 Setlhopha sa babatlisiswa

Patlisiso e fitlhetse dikolo tse robedi mo dikgaolong tse pedi mo porofenseng ya Gauteng. Dikolo tsa kgaolo ya Tshwane West di ne di tswa mo motsesetoropo wa Mabopane, mme dikolo tsa kgaolo ya Tshwane North di ne di tswa kwa motsesetoropo wa Hammanskral. Tse nne di ne di ruta Setswana jaaka ka Puo ya Gae, tse nne di ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Tlaleletso. Patlisiso e ne e totile ditiro tsa barutwana di le 216 mme dipoelo e nnile tse di kgathisang gonne go fitlheletswe ditiro tsa barutwana di le 215, go raya gore ke morutwana a le mongwe fela yo a sa kwalang kgotsa a sa busetsang tiro morago. Patlisiso e ne e totile barutabana ba le 32 mo dikolong tsotlhe di le robedi, patlisiso e fitlhetse barutabana ba le 26 fela, mme mabaka e le gore barutabana ba bangwe ba ruta mephato e le mebedi kgotsa e le meraro mme dikolo dingwe ga di na diphaposiborutelo di le dintsi tsa mephato e.

Patlisiso e ne e ikaeletse go fitlhelela bagakolodi ba le bane go tswa mo Dikgaolong tsa Thuto tse pedi, fela e fitlhetse e le gore ga go bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana kwa dikgaolong tse.

Lenaane 3.1: Lemorago la dikolo

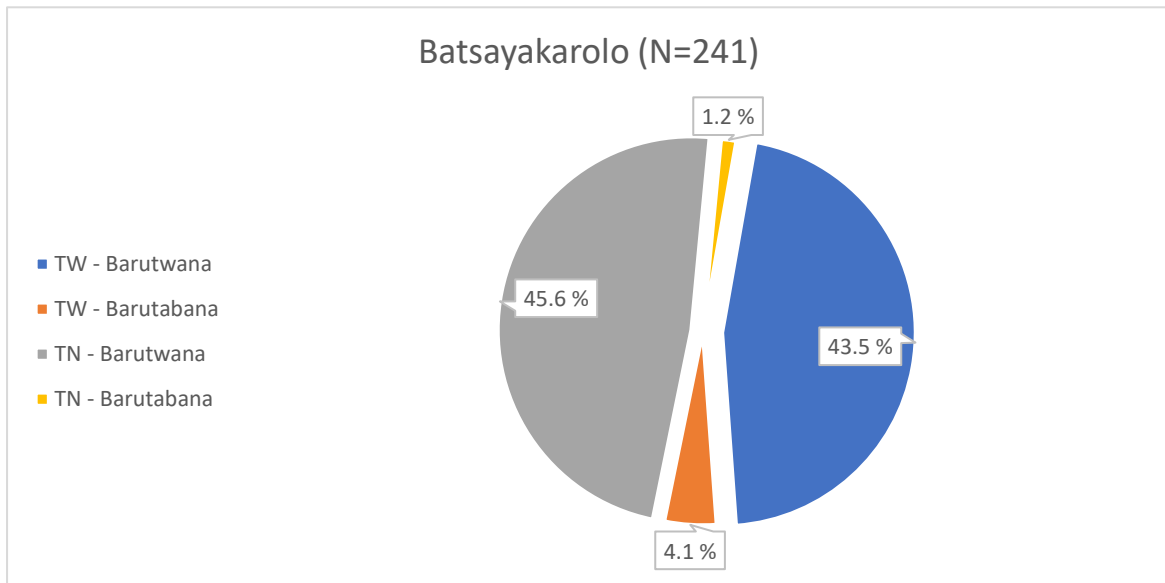
Kgaolo	Thuto ya puo	Dikolo	Tshobokanyo ya sekolo	N=241
Tshwane West (TW)	Puo ya Gae	Botsalo Primary	TWSPG1	Barutabana = 02 (0.8%)
				Barutwana = 27 (11.2%)
		Kopa Dilalelo Primary	TWSPG2	Barutabana =02 (0.8%)
				Barutwana = 25 (10.3)
	Puo ya Tlaleletso	Morula View Primary	TWSPT1	Barutabana =02 (0.8%)
				Barutwana = 27 (11.2%)
		Nong Primary	TWSPT2	Barutabana=04 (10) (1.6%)

				Barutwana = 26 (105) 10.7
Tshwane North (TN)	Puo ya Gae	Hammanskraal West	TNSPG1	Barutabana =05 (2.0%)
				Barutwana = 27 (11.2%)
		Iketleng P	TNSPG2	Barutabana =06 (2.4%)
				Barutwana = 28 (11.6%)
	Puo ya Tlaleletso	Sekampaneng Primary	TNSPT1	Barutabana =02 (0.8 %)
				Barutwana = 28 (11.6%)
		Padisago Primary	TNSPT2	Barutabana=03(16) (1.2%)
				Barutwana = 27 (110) 11.6

Mo kgaolong ya Tshwane Bophirima go ne go lebilwe dikolo tse nne e leng: Poraemari ya Kopa Dilalelo le Poraemari ya Botsalo, tsona di ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Gae. Ga lebiwa gape Poraemari ya Nong le Poraemari ya Morula View di le pedi di ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Tlaleletso. Mo kgaolong ya Tshwane Bokone go ne go lebilwe dikolo tse nne e bong: Poraemari ya Sekampaneng le Poraemari ya Padisago, tsona di ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Tlaleletso. Ga lebiwa gape le Poraemari ya Hammanskraal West le Poraemari ya Ikeleng, bobedi jo bo ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Gae.

Go ya ka thebolelo le melao ya maiphapo, thuto ga e ne e dirisa maina ape a dikolo le a batsayakarolo a nnete, e dirile tshobokanyo ya ona jaaka go umakilwe mo lenaaneng le le fa godimo. Mmatlisisi o sobokantse maina a dikolo ka go dirisa ditlhaka tsa ntlha tsa kgaolo (TW kgotsa TN) mokgwa o puo e rutiwang ka teng (Puo ya Gae – PG kgotsa Puo ya Tlaleletso (PT) mme morago ya baya sekolo se sengwe sa ntlha mme se sengwe sa bobedi.

Tšhate 3.2: Tshosobanyo ya batsayakarolo



Batsayakarolo ba ba neng ba solofetswe ba ne ba le 252 botlhe mme patlisiso e fitlheletse ba le 241. Mo palong e, barutabana go tswa TN ba dirile 1.2% fa barutwana ba bona ba le 43.5%. Mo kgaolong ya TW barutabana ba ne ba le 4.1%, fa barutwana ba le 43.5%. Mmatlisisi o reteletswe ke go fitlhelela bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana mo dikgaolong tsoopedi, jaaka go tshalositswe gore bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana ba rotse tiro mme ga ba ise ba thape ba bangwe, ba sa ntse ba phasaladitse diphatlhatiro tseno. Maikaelelo a patlisiso ga se go bapisa dipholo tsa dikolo, barutabana kgotsa barutwana ba dikgaolo tse pedi tse, maikaelelo a patlisiso ke go kokoanya dinewa go tswa mo dikolong tse di farologaneng.

Kitso e e mo lenaaneng le le latelang e tshalosa diphesente tsa dikarabo tse di fitlheletsweng mo potsong nngwe le nngwe ya dipotsolotso tsa barutabana. Potso nngwe le nngwe e sekasekilwe go ya ka palogotlhe ya batsayakarolo ba barutabana (palogotlhe ya barutabana = 26).

Tafola 3.3: Lemorago la batsayakarolo ba barutabana

Dintlha	Poeledi (<i>Frequencies</i>)	Dipalopalo	Diphesente %
Bong	Bomme	20	76.9
	Borre	06	23.0
Dingwaga	20-29	03	11.5
	30-39	04	15.3
	40-49	09	34.6
	50-59	07	26.9
	60+	03	11.5
Puo ya Gae	Sepedi	01	3.8
	Setswana	24	92.3
	isiNdebele	01	3.8
Maemo a borutegi	Dikerii ya BED	04	15.3
	Dikerii ya Onase	12	46.1
	Dipoloma	08	30.7
	Tse dingwe	02	7.6
Mephato e e rutiwang	Mophato wa 4	04	15.3
	Mophato wa 5	07	26.9
	Mophato wa 6	07	26.9
	Mophato wa 4 le 5	03	11.5
	4 le 6	02	7.6
	5 le 6	02	7.6
	4, 5 le 6	01	3.8
Maitemogelo a go ruta	Kwa tlase ga ngwaga	04	15.3
	Dingwaga di le 2-5	07	26.9
	Dingwaga di le 6-9	01	3.8
	Dingwaga di le 10-19	04	15.3
	Dingwaga di feta 20	10	38.4
Dingwaga mo go ruteng Setswana	Kwa tlase ga ngwaga	06	23.0
	Dingwaga di le 2-5	09	34.6
	Dingwaga di le 6-9	01	3.8
	Dingwaga di le 10-19	06	23.0
	Dingwaga di feta 20	04	15.3
Setswana jaaka serutwa se segolo yunivesithi/kholetšhe?	Ee	15	57.6
	Nnyaa	11	42.3

- **Bong**

Mo palogotlhe ya batsayakarolo ba barutabana, barutabana ba bomme ba ne ba le bantsi (76.9%) go feta barutabana ba borre (23.0%). Patlisiso e, e ne sa lebelela tekatekano ya bong, fela e ne e tsomana le kitso ya bona le maitemogelo a bona jaaka barutabana ba barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng, gape ba ruta Setswana jaaka Puo ya Gae kgotsa Puo ya Tlaleletso kwa dikolong.

- **Dingwaga**

Batsayakarolo ba le bantsi e ne e le ba dingwaga di le 40-49 (34.6%), mme ba latelwa ke ba dingwaga di le 50-59 (26.9%). Batsayakarolo ba barutabana ba ba neng ba le bannye e ne e le ba dingwaga di le 20-29 (11.5%) le ba dingwaga tsa di fetang 60 (11.5%). Patlisiso e, e ne e sa lebagana le dingwaga tsa barutabana, se e ne e le fela go tlhaloganya lemorago la batsayakarolo.

- **Puo ya gae**

Mo dipuong di le lesomenngwe tsa mo Aforikaborwa, ke dipuo di le tharo fela tse batsayakarolo ba barutabana ba di supileng e le Puo ya Gae ya bona. Bontsi ba barutabana ba supile fa Setswana e le PuoGae ya bona ka 92.3%, mme go nnile le palo e le nnye ya ba ba supileng fa Sepedi (3.8%) le isiNdebele (3.8%) e le PuoGae ya bona, le fa e le barutabana ba serutwa sa Setswana mo Kgatong ya Magareng.

- **Maemo a borutegi**

Barutabana ba le bantsi ba na le dikerii ya Onase (46.1%), mme ba le 30.7% ba na le *Dipoloma*. Fa ba le 15.3% ba na le dikerii ya *BeD*, mme ba le 7.6% ba supile fa ba na le didikerii tse dingwe. Se se supile fa palo e ntsi ya barutabana ba dikolo ba na le dikerii ya Onase.

- **Mephato e e rutiwang**

Go itshupile gore bontsi ba barutabana ba ruta mophato o le mongwe fela, fa ba bangwe ba ruta mephato e le mebedi go ya go e le meraro mo kgatong e. Barutabana ba bangwe ba ruta Mophato wa 5 le Mophato wa 6 (26.9%), fa bangwe ba ruta Mophato wa 4 fela (15.3%). Se se bontsha fa morutabana a ka ruta mophato o le mongwe kgotsa go feta, go ya ka palo ya barutwana kgotsa ya mephato e e leng teng mo sekolong kgotsa go supa bogolo ba sekolo.

- **Maitemogelo a go ruta**

Barutabana ba le bantsi (38.4%) ba na le maitemogelo a go feta dingwaga di le 20 a go ruta ka kakaretso. Ba le 26.9% ba na le maitemogelo a go ruta a a magareng ga dingwaga di le 2-5. Palo e nnye (3.8%) ke ya ba ba nang le maitemogelo a go ruta a dingwaga tse di magareng ga 6-9.

- **Dingwaga mo go ruteng serutwa sa Setswana**

Phesente e e kwa godimo (34.6%) ya barutabana e supile fa e na le dingwaga tse di magareng ga 2-5 ba ruta Setswana. Ba ba nang le dingwaga tse di magareng ga 10-19 le dikgwedi fela ba ruta Setswana ba lekane go 23.0%. Ba ba rutang Setswana dingwaga tsa go feta 20 ba fitlhetse mo go 15.3%, mme palo e nnye e nnile ya ba ba nang le dingwaga tse di magareng ga 6-9 ba ruta Setswana.

- **Setswana jaaka serutwa-segolo kwa yunivesithi/kholetšhe?**

Go tswa mo dikerii tsa bona tse di umakilweng mo lenaaneng la lenaneo la Karolo A, bontsi (57.6%) bo supile fa bo dirile Setswana jaaka serutwa-segolo kwa Yunivesithi, mme ba ithutile sona mo go tseneletseng, fa ba 42.3% ba tlhagisitse gore ga ba dira Setswana mo go tseneletseng mo dithutong tsa bona tsa dikerii.

Lenaane 3.3: Lemorago la batsayakarolo ba barutwana

Mophato wa 4 (N=71)		Mophato wa 5 (N=71)		Mophato wa 6 (N=73)		Gotlhe
Dingwaga	Palo	Dingwaga	Palo	Dingwaga	Palo	215
9	18 (25.3)	9	00	9	00	
10	49 (69.0)	10	21 (29.6)	10	00	
11	04 (5.6)	11	35 (49.2)	11	23 (31.5)	
12	00	12	15 (21.1)	12	44 (60.2)	
13	00	13	00	13	06 (8.2)	
Basimane 31 (43.7%)	Basetsana 40 (56.3%)	Basimane 36 (50.7%)	Basetsana 35 (49.3%)	Basimane 34 (46.6%)	Basetsana 39 (53.4%)	
33.0		33.0		34.0		
Basimane 47.0%				Basetsana 53.0%		

Mophato wa 4

Barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba ne ba le 71 (33.0%), mme mo palong e, ba dingwaga di le robongwe ba ne ba le 26.3%, fa ba dingwaga di le lesome ba le 69.0% mme ba dingwaga di le lesomenngwe ba le 5.6%. Palo ya basimane e ne e le kwa tlase (43.7%) go feta ya basetsana (56.3%).

Mophato wa 5

Palo ya barutwana ba Mophato wa 5 e ne e le 71 (33.0%), ba dingwaga di le lesome ba dira 29.6%, mme ba dingwaga di le lesomenngwe ba dira 49.2%, fa ba dingwaga di le lesomepedi ba dira 21.1%. Basimane ba ne ba le bantsi (50.7%) go feta basetsana (49.3%).

Mophato wa 6

Barutwana ba Mophato wa 6, ba ne ba le 73 (34.0%). Ba dingwaga di le lesomenngwe ba ne ba le 31.5% fa ba bantsi (60.2%) ba le ba dingwaga di le lesomepedi mme ba bannye (8.2%) ba le ba dingwaga di le lesometharo. Basimane ba Mophato wa 6 ba ne ba le bannye (46.6%) go feta ba basetsana (53.4%).

Palo yotlhe ya batsayakarolo ba barutwana e ne e le 215, mme barutwana ba basimane mo palong yotlhe ba fitlheletse go 47.0%, fa basetsana ba fitlheletse go 53.0%. Se se supa fa batsayakarolo ba le bantsi e ne e le ba basetsana go gaisa ba basimane, fela se ga se se patlisiso e, e neng e se lebile. Patlisiso e ne e sa ikaega ka bong kgotsa dingwaga tsa barutwana kgotsa go dira pharologantsho ya bong kgotsa ya dingwaga, fela go bonwe go le botlhokwa go itse lemorago la bona.

3.5 Botshepegi le Bonnete

Go dikarolo tse pedi tse di botlhokwa tsa tsamaiso ya didiriswa tsa tekanyetso e nngwe le e nngwe, e leng bonnete le botshepegi. Drost (2011) o tthalosa gore didiriswa tsa patlisiso ya khwantitatifi di tshwanetse go nna tsa bonnete e bile di nne le botshepegi. Botshepegi bo tthalositswe ke Struwig le Stead (2001:138) e le boleele jo bo ka diriwang ke sediriswa go bona gore dipoelo e nna tse di nepagetseng le tse di tlhomameng. Se, se tthalosa fa botshepegi e le tlhomamo ya dipoelo tse di dirisitsweng go feta gangwe mme dipoelo di boa di tshwana. Fa sediriswa se tthagisa dipoelo tse di tshwanang gangwe le gape, se ka tsewa e le se se nang le botshepegi.

Blaxter, Hughes & Tight, (1996: 200), Struwig le Stead (2001: 138), ba abelana moonono o o tshwanang ka lereo le bonnete, ba bone bonnete e le boleele jo sediriswa se ka dirisiwang go lekanyetsa se se ikaeletseng go se lekanyetsa. Bonnete bo ka tlhalosa gape se se builweng ke mmatlisisi ka maikaelelo a tekanyetso ya sediriswa. Jaaka mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi o totile go bona maemo a go tshaloganya bokao jwa mafoko a Setswana mo barutwaneng ba Kgato ya Magareng; le go bona fa ditumisapuo di ka ba thusa go tshaloganya mafoko a Setswana mo dikwalong botoka.

3.6. Lekwalo la Maiphapo (H21/06/28)

Patlisi e ke ka ga patlisiso ya dithuto tsa bongaka mo Yunivesithi ya Witwatersrand. Mmatlisisi o amogetse lekwalo la tetelelo ya go ka dirisa batsayakarolo mo patlisisong ya go tlhotlhomisa ka ga boleng jwa ditumisopuo mo go tokafatseng go buisa mo dikolong tse dipotlana. Lekwalo la maiphapo le amogetswe go tswa kwa Yunivesithi ya Witwatersrand – Nomore-tlhaolo ke (H21/06/28, leba **Mametelelelo A**).

Mmatlisisi o fitlheletse makwalo a tumelelo go tswa kwa Lefapheng la Thuto la Porofense ya Gauteng – Nomore-tlhaolo ke (8/4/4/1/2, leba **Mametelelelo B**), a bo a fitlhelela makwalo a tumelelo go tswa kwa dikgaolong tse pedi tse thuto e e ikaegileng ka tsona e bong: Tshwane West District (**leba Mametelelelo D**) le Tshwane North District (**leba Mametelelelo C**). Makwalo a a tetelelo a neela mmatlisisi tetla ya go ka etela dikolo le dikgaolo go botsa barutwana, barutabana le bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana dipotso tse di amanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso. Le fa ga jaana, go na le dikgwetlho tsa go ka itebaganya le batsayakarolo, mmatlisisi o dirisitse maano a mangwe go ka ikopanya le batsayakarolo. Dikgwetlho tse di bakilwe ke leroborobo la Covid-19 ka 2020 ka nako e patlisiso e neng e le mo isong ka yona, mmatlisisi o latetse melao le melawana yotlhe ya go tsena kwa dikolong le kwa dikgaolong tsa thuto.

Dintlha dingwe tsa dikgato tse di tserweng ke mmatlisisi mo go kokoanyeng dinewa ka tiriso ya makwalo le megala ke tse di latelang: Mmatlisisi o kwadile makwalo a go kopa peelano le bagokgo ba dikolo tse di amegang, bagakolodi ba dikgaolo tsa thuto ya Gauteng. Tumelano e ne e le ka mogala kgotsa go kopana ka namana fa go kokoanngwa dinewana. Mmatlisisi o dirile peelano le mogokgo wa sekolo sengwe le sengwe (Hammanskraal West Primary school, Sekampaneng Primary school, Padisago Primary school, Nong Primary School, Ikeleng Primary school, Botsalo Primary School, Kopa Dilalelo Primary School le Morula View Primary School), mme a neelwa nako ya ura ya bolesomenngwe (nako ya serutwa sa bofelo) go ikopanya le barutabana le barutwana ba sekolo ka nako ya sekolo. Barutwana ba neetswe ditiro tse pedi go di kwala mme barutabana ba neetswe dipotsolotso go di araba ka nako ya bona.

Mmatlisisi o neetse barutabana diforomo tsa tumelelo (*consent form/assent*) gore ba neele barutwana, mme barutwana ba tle ba di neele batsadi ba bona (**leba mametlelelo J le K**). Batsayakarolo botlhe ba neetswe foromo ya tettelelo mme ba bo ba neelwa tšhono ya go botsa dipotso le go tthalosetswa. Se se tthaloswa ke De Vos, *et al.* (2002: 65) gore mongwe le mongwe yo a tsayang karolo mo thutong, o tshwanetse go saena foromo ya tettelelo, e e tlaa bong e na le dintlha tsotlhe ka ga mmatlisisi.

Dipotso tsa dipotsolotso di ne di le lesomerobedi (18) mme di ka tsaya motsayakarolo metsotso e le lesometlhano. Batsayakarolo ba barutabana ba neetswe dipotsolotso go di araba ka nako ya bona mme ba neelwa letlha la go tla go di tsaya (Morago ga malatsi a le mabedi, morago ga go ba neela). Morutabana yo o neng a tlhophiwe go dirisana le mmatlisisi o neetswe ditiro tse pedi go di neela barutwana mo phaposiborutelong, mme mmatlisisi a di emela.

Dipotsolotso di ne di na le dipotso tse di tlhamaletseng tse di arogantsweng ka dikarolo tse pedi. Karolo A e ne e na le dipotso tse di neng di lebagane le go fitlhelela kitso ka ga lemorago la batsayakarolo, jaaka bong, dingwaga tsa bona, maitemogelo a go ruta. Karolo B e ne e na le mefuta ya dipotso tsa go ikarabela fela le go tlhopha. Mmatlisisi mo karolong e, o ne a totile go bona gore batsayakarolo ba bona jang setlhogo sa patlisiso e, maemo a bona a kitso ya ditumisapuo mo puisong a eme jang, dikgwetlho tsa bona mo go ruteng puiso le dikgwetlho tse ba itemogelang tsona jaaka barutabana ba barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng.

3.7 Tshekatsheko ya dinewa

Go mefuta ya go sekaseka dikitsiso tsa khwantitatifi mme thuto e, e dirisitse mofuta wa go sekaseka wa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso, go sekaseka dinewa tsa khwantitatifi tse di kokoanntseng. Jaggi (2003) o tthalosa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso jaana:

Descriptive statistic gives numerical and graphic procedures to summarise a collection of data in a clear and understandable way whereas inferential statistics provides procedures to draw inferences about a population from sample.

Go tlhophiwe mofuta o wa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso, gonne o kgona go neela tlhaloso e e bonalang le tshosobanyo e ntle mme e itshupile e le mofuta o o ka dirisiwang go sekaseka dinewa tsa khwantitatifi.

Ditiro tsa barutwana di arogantswe go ya ka mephato le maemo a bokgoni jwa bona. Patlisiso e, e ne e sa lebelela mokwalo le mopeleto wa mafoko, e ne e totile bokao jo morutwana a bo tlhagisitseng, ka jalo ditirwana tsa barutwana di sekasekilwe ka go lebelela lefoko le lengwe le le lengwe gore morutwana o bopile dipolelo tse kae tse di nang le bokao jo bo farologaneng ka lona. Dinewa di neetswe ka dipalopalo gore ke ba le bakae ba ba kgonneng go bopa dipolelo tse kae ka lefoko le lengwe. Dipotsolotso tsa barutabana di sekasekilwe ka bongwe ka bongwe mme dikarabo tsa neelwa mmogo go neelana ka karabo e le nngwe e e emelang barutabana botlhe ba kgato.

Fa go ka bo go fitlheletswe bagakolodi ba Setswana kwa dikgaolong tse pedi, dinewa tsa bona di ne di tlaa sekasekiwa ka mokgwa o o latelang:

- Go neela dinomere tsa dinewa ka dinomere kgotsa ka ditlhaka
- Go tlaola dinewa go ya ka ditlhago
- Go kwalolola dintlha tse di gatisitsweng
- Kwa bokhutlong go neela tlhaloso ya dintlha tseo.

Le fa mmatlisisi a tlhalositse lebakalegolo la go sa fitlhele bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana fela go tlhokega le dinewa tsa mokgwa wa khwalitatifi. Mmatlisisi o bone go le botlhokwa go tsenyeletsa tsholofelo ya gagwe ya mokgwa o a neng a solofetse go sekaseka dinewa tsa khwalitatifi ka teng, gore fa mmatlisisi yo mongwe a dira tlhotlhomiso e e tsamaelanang le e, mme ka nako eo a fitlhela bagakolodi ba sekaseke dinewa tsa teng ka mokgwa o.

3.8 Maremelo a Tiori

Maremelo a tiori ke popego e e kgonang go tshwara kgotsa go tshegetsa tiori ya patlisiso ya thuto. Maremelo a tiori a itsese le go tlhagisa tiori e e tlhalosang gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa bothata ba patlisiso bo batlisiswa (Phare le ba bangwe, 2013). Bothata ba patlisiso e, bo tlhotlheleditswe ke diphitlhelelo tsa (PIRLS, 2011, 2016) tsa gore barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 mo Aforikaborwa ba bonwe ba sa dire sentle mo Dipuong tsa Bantsho fa ba bapiswa le ba dinaga tse dingwe mo ntlheng ya go buisa le go araba ka Puo ya Gae.

Se, se bontshitse fa puo e se yona bothata bo bo kgoreletsang katlego ya morutwana, fela selo se se tlhokegang e le bokgoni ba go tlhaloganya se se kwadilweng. Patlisiso e leka go bona fa thuto ya diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo e ka se thuse mo tlhagisong ya bokao mo ditlangweng tsa Setswana, gore barutwana ba kgone go tlhaloganya le go ka araba dikwalo tsa Setswana ka nepo. Thuto e dirisitse tiori ya matshwao go sekaseka bokao ba lefoko. Maremelo a tiori a dira jaaka popego e thuto e

tshwanetseng go tsamaya ka yona, tshegetso ya thuto, maikaelelo le botlhokwa le dipotso tsa patlisiso.

Totu le Yakin (2014) ba tthalosa fa lereo le semiotiki le tswa kwa lefokong la *semesion* go tswa Greek, mme le tthalosa letshwao (*sign*). *Semainon* le raya setshwaiwa (*signifier*) mme fa *semainomenon* le tthalosa sesupo (*signified/indication*). Ka bokhutshwane lereo *semiotiki* ke thuto ya matshwao ka ga go nna teng ga ona kgotsa go nna teng ga ona mo matshelong a batho a ka metlha.

Semiotiki ke thuto ya matshwao le bokao jwa ona mo setšhabeng. Letshwao ke selo se se ka emang mo bogatong jwa sengwe le sengwe. Tiori e ya semiotiki ke tiori e e botlhokwa mo patlisisong ya dipuisano ka gonne e tthatlhoba kamano magareng ga matshwao le dikarolo tsa ona, mme e tthatlhoba gape le mokgwa o batho ba tthaloganyang mabaka mangwe a botshelo jwa bona jwa ka metlha. Mo patlisisong e, re lebile matshwao a ditumisapuo go totilwe segalo. Matshwao a segalo a tthaola bokao mo lefokong. Go ya ka Totu le Yakin (2014), tiori ya matshwao e tthalosiwa e le sengwe le sengwe se se ka tsewang jaaka letshwao. Go ka se nne matshwanedi go bua ka mareo a go sa nopolwe badira-ka-puo ba ba latelang ba ba simolotseng mareo a:

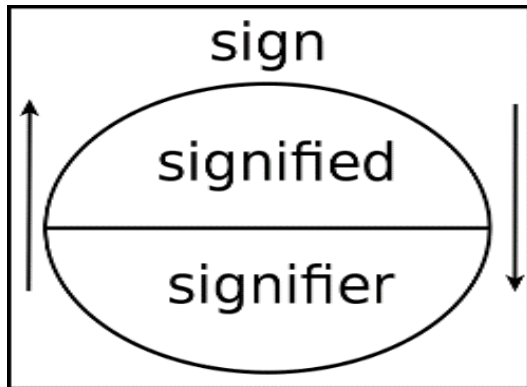
Totu le Yakin (2014) ba tthalositse badira-ka-puo jaana:

a) Ferdinand de Saussure (1857-1913) a re jaana ka semiology:

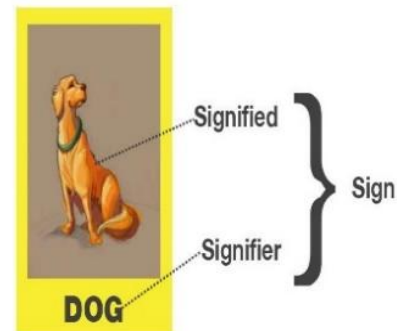
A science that studies the life of signs within society is conceivable; it would be a part of social psychology and consequently of general psychology; I shall call it semiology (from Greek semeion 'sign'). Semiology would show what constitutes signs, what laws govern them. Since the science does not yet exist, no one can say what it would be; but it has a right to existence, a place staked out in advance. Linguistics is only a part of the general science of semiology; the law discovered by semiology will be applicable to linguistics, and the latter will circumscribe a well-defined area within the mass of anthropological facts

Kakanyo ya ga de Saussure ke molao o o gatelelang puo jaaka tsamaiso ya letshwao mme kwa ntle ga go bona puo jaana o bona go le tsamaiso e nngwe ya matshwao mo lefatsheng la ba ba tshelang. O bona tsamaiso ya matshwao mo puong e le ntlha e e botlhokwa, fa a sa lebagana le tsamaiso ya matshwao a a le teng mo lefatsheng gonne a puo a na le seabe se se botlhokwa mo go bopeng mafoko go gaisa.

Go ya ka de Saussure letshwao ga se ntlha e e tsamayang e le nosi. Le na le kamano le sesupo (signifier) e e leng popego e letshwao e le e tsayang le tlhaloso (signified) e leng se le se tlhalosang. Setshwantsho se se fa tlase ke sekao sa *de Saussure*, se tlhalosa fa ntšwa e emela kakanyo e e tlelang motho fa a utlwa lefoko **ntšwa** e leng sesupo (*signifier*) mme modumo wa lefoko ntšwa kgotsa puiso ya lona e tliša setshwantsho sa **ntšwa** mo kakanyong ya motho, e leng (*signified*) (Totu le Yakin, 2014).



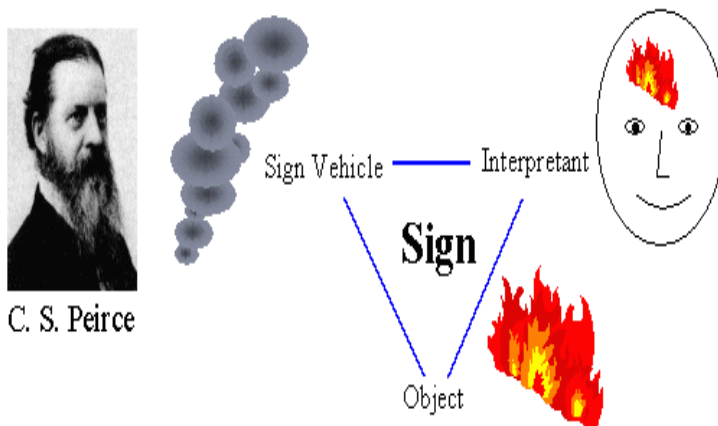
(Totu le Yakin, 2014)



Thuto ya matshwao e lemosa mmuisi ka ga tlhaloso e e tsewang ke matshwao. Se ke sona se patlisiso e, e ikaeletseng go se dira, go lemosa baithuti ka seabe sa matshwao a mo go tlhaloganyeng dipuiso tsa Setswana. Fa matshwao a ka tsenyeletswa mo dithutong tsa barutwana, e tlaa re fa barutwana ba bona letshwao la (') ba itse fa ba tshwanetse go diga lentswe fa ba buisa lefoko leo.

b) Charles Sanders Peirce, ena o tlile ka lereo semiotiki (*semiotics*) mme a le tlhalosa jaana:

A sign... (in the form of a representamen) is something which stands to somebody for something in some respect or capacity. It addresses somebody, that is, creates in the mind of that person an equivalent sign, or perhaps a more developed sign. That sign which it creates I call the interpretant of the first sign. The sign stands for something, its object. It stands for that, not in all respects, but in reference to sort of idea, which I have sometimes called the ground of representamen.



(Totu le Yakin, 2014)

Mmotlolo wa Pierce o tthalosa fa letshwao le na le dikarolo di le tharo e bong kemedi (*representamen*)- mokgwa o letshwao le tsewang - go tshwana le sesupo (*signifier* ya ga de Saussure), tthaloso (*interpretant*) - e seng go tlhoma fela tthaloso go go dirilweng ke letshwao – *signified* ya ga Saussure), sediriswa (*object*) - e tthalosa gore letshwao leo le kaya goreng – se ke se se tlokegang mo mmotlolong wa Saussure). Go ya Totu le Yakin (2014), Pierce o tthalosa kamano ya dikarolo tse tharo tse e le *Semiosis*. De Saussure ke mosimolodi wa lereo *semiology* mme o ne a lebeletse mokgwa wa maitsholo fa Peirce a tlile ka lereo semiotiki (*semiotic*) mme a lebeletse kakanyo ya mabaka (*logic*). Mareo a mabedi a, a na le kamano gonne a bua ka tsamaiso ya letshwao, pharologano ke tekanyetso ya tsamaiso ya matshwao.

Tiori e, e dirisitswe ka gonne patlisiso e, e lebagane le matshwao a a tlaolang bokao mo lefokong mme go se nne teng ga ona mo mafokong go dira gore barutwana ba se tthaloganye bokao jo bo farologaneng jo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko. Thuto ya matshwao e lemosa mmuisi ka ga tthaloso e e tshotsweng ke matshwao. Se ke sona se patlisiso e, e ikaeletseng go se dira, go lemosa barutwana ka ga seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo mafokong go tthaloganya dikwalo tsa Setswana.

Botlhokwa ba go dirisa tiori ya semiotiki mo patlisisong e, ke gore e tthagisa ka mokgwa o matshwao a tthalosang dikakanyo, tseego le ditumelo mo setšhabeng ka teng. Mo tebong ya puo, semiotiki e tthalosa mokgwa o letshwao le dirisiwang go emela le go tthagisa bokao mo babuising kgotsa bareetsing ka gona. Gape ka tiori e, re kgona go bona mokgwa o kakanyo ya motho e itemogelang le go tthaloganya fa e bona kgotsa e kopana le matshwao, mme se re se amanya le fa barutwana ba bona kgotsa ba kopana le matshwao a ditumisapuo mo dipuisong tsa bona, gore go tlaa nna jaaka go bonwa matshwao a tshwana le letshwao la 'stop' e bong '*stop sign*'.

Ditumisapuo ka gale di tsewa e le selo se se botlhokwa mo kagong ya puiso (Kuhn le bangwe, (2010). Barutwana ba neetswe mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang mme a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng go bopa dipolelo tse di farologaneng ka ona, jaaka (**bona, mona, bua, tlhola, tshela, noka, tshega, mogolo, gola, ke motho, se reke**). Fa go sekasekiwa mafoko a, go ne go totilwe bokao jo bo tlhagelelang mo go ona. Mafoko a a neetsweng barutwana a ne a sena matshwao a ditumisapuo go bona fa a le nosi ba ka kgona go bopa dipolelo tse di farologaneng; le fa a le mo dipolelong ba kgona go tlhopha bokao jo bo lebeleletsweng. Mmatlisisi o bone go se botlhokwa go neela barutwana mafoko a a nang le ditumisapuo ka gonne dibuka tse ba di dirisang kwa dikolong ga di dirise matshwao a ditumisapuo mme se se bonetse se ka dira gore barutwana ba se dire ka phuthologo.

Puo ya Setswana e na le matshwao a e a dirisang go kgaoganya dinoko, go supa boleele ba dinoko (:) mo lefokong le go supa gore segalo se kwa godimo (") kgotsa kwa tlase ('). Kapodiso ya mafoko e supa fa mafoko a ka aroganngwa ka dinoko. Setshedi le Malope (1987) ba tlhalosa fa noko e le bongwe jo bo dumisegang ka pudulo ya mowa. Mowa o o tswang kwa makgwafong gore kgontsha go bua, o elela jaaka moeledi wa dipudula tse di tlhatlhamanang, pudula nngwe le nngwe e emela noko.

Dinoko tsa mafoko di bonala sentle mo Setswaneng ka gonne e le tse di bulegileng. Go bulega ga dinoko go tlholwa ke tatelano ya medumopuo e e di bopang, e bong tumammogo, e latelwa ke tumanosi (Otlogetswe (2017). Go ya ka Setshedi le Malope (1987) popego ya dinoko ke tatelano ya medumopuo jaaka e bopa dinoko. Popego ya dinoko tsa Setswana e eme jaana: Tumammogo (tm) e latelwe ke tumanosi (tn), mme (Otlogetswe (2017) o dirisitse letshwao le (—) go kgaoganya dinoko.

Dikao:

- tla —
- bo — na
- fi — tlha
- le — ba — la

Boleelenokong bo ka ranolwa e le go gogwa kgotsa go lelefadiwa ga dinoko mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong fa go buiwa, mme ga di gogiwe kgotsa ga di lelefadiwe ka go lekana mo puong ya Setswana (Setshedi le Malope, 1987). Noko ya serakamafelo mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong e tsaya boleelepedi, fa dinoko tse e seng tsa serakamafelo di tsaya boleelebongwe. Letshwao le le dirisiwang go supa boleelepedi ke [:]. Boleelebongwe bo dirisa letshwao le [.] mme boleelefela kgotsa boleelekhutshwane ga bo kaiwe ka letshwao lepe.

Dikao:

- mo:tho
- lefa:tshe
- u:tlwa
- motlho:lo

Ka segalo go tewa bokwagodimo kgotsa bokwatlase jwa lentswe fa dinoko tse di mo mafokong di dumisiwa (Setshedi le Malope, 1987). Go ya ka Bennett le bangwe (2016), Setswana se na le mefuta ya digalo e le mebedi e bong segalogodimo le segalo-tlase. Tsona di supiwa ka matshwao, segalogodimo se dirisa letshwao le (') mme segalotlase se dirisa letshwao le ("). Mo Setswaneng bokwagodimo kgotsa bokwatlase jwa lentswe bo botlhokwa gonne bo thusa go farologanya bokao jwa mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang. Go le gantsi go supiwa segalogodimo mo dinokong fa segalotlase se tlogelwa fela (Zerbian, 2011), mme fa go rutiwa barutwana ba ba sa itseng puo ya Setswana, matshwao a segalo otlhe a tshwanetse go supiwa.

Sekao: Jaaka fa go dirisiwa maina le maemedi.

- Bónà (leba) le bòná (batho)
- màbélé (matsele) le màbèlè (dijalo)
- lèfá (boswa) lèfà (duela)

Ka gale bokao magareng ga mafoko, bo farologanngwa ka medumopuo e e dirisitsweng mo mafokong a a bapisiwang. Fa medumopuo ya mafoko e tshwana, re tsaya gore bokao jwa mafoko bo a tshwana; fa medumopuo ya mafoko e fapaane, le bokao re tsaya gore bo tlaa farologana, fa e se fela fa mafoko a go rialo e le makaelagongwe. Medumopuo e e thusang go farologanya bokao magareng ga mafoko, e bidiwa difonimi. Mokgwa wa bokwatlase kgotsa bokwagodimo jwa segalo o farologane go tswa mo mmuing go ya go yo mongwe; tota le mmui a le mongwe a ka fetola segalo mo dinokong tsa lefoko le le nngwe, fa a le dumisa mo dinakong tse di farologaneng. Segalotlase ga se nne kwa tlase ka go tshwana, fela jalo le ka segalogodimo. Le fa go ntse jalo, pharologano ya segalotlase le segalogodimo e tlaa nna e bonala.

Tshekatsheko ya semiotiki e na le dikgato tse tharo (3):

1. Tshekatsheko ya molomo – e le se o se bonang le go se utlwa (*Analyse verbal signs*).
2. Tshekatsheko ya ditshwantsho – e le se o se bonang (*Analyse visual signs*)
3. Tshekatsheko ya letshwao - e le tlhaloso ya se o se bonang fa o bona letshwao la sengwe. (*Analyse the symbolic message*) (Prior, 2014)

Patlisiso e sekasekile mafoko ka tshekatsheko ya letshwao e e leng kgato ya boraro ya tshekatsheko ya semiotiki. E lebeletse polelo e e tlhamilweng ke morutwana le tiriso ya lefoko mo polelong gore fa morutwana a bona lefoko leo, o tlhalogantse eng kgotsa ke bokao bofe ba lona jo a bo akantseng. Patlisiso e ne e sa lebagana le go itse mopeleto wa lefoko kgotsa go itse go buisa lefoko ka maikutlo, e ne e totile mo go tlhaloganyeng bokao ba lefoko. Le fa e sa dirisa matshwao mo mafokong a a mo ditirwaneng tse di neetsweng barutwana, maikaelelo ne e le go bona maemo a bona a go tlhaloganya.

3.9 Bokhutlo

Kgaolo e tlhalositse ka botlalo gore patlisiso eno, e ikaegile ka mmeo wa khwantitatifi mo mmatlisisi a nnileng le seabesegolo mo go netefatseng fa tshedimosetso e e sekasekiwang e le e e maleba e bile e tsamaelana le tlhotlhomiso. Go dirisitswe dipotsolotso le ditirwana tse pedi go kokoanya dinewa. Patlisiso e reteletswe ke go dirisa dipotsotherisano ka gonne bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana mo dikgalong tse pedi ba ise ba thapiwe. Mokgwa wa tlhopho ya kgonagalo, o dirisitswe go tlhopha batsayakarolo ka go dirisa mofuta wa ona wa sesupotladiko (*sesupotladiko*). Go tlhalositswe ka makwalo a maiphapo a a fitlheletsweng go tswa kwa Lefapheng la Thuto, Dikgaolo tsa Thuto le kwa dikolong. Dinewa tsa khwantitatifi di tsharolotswe ka go dirisa mofuta wa bosekaseki wa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso. Maremelo a tiori ya matshwao a tlhalositswe ka botlalo le kamano ya ona le patlisiso.

KGAOLO 4: DIPHITLHELELO LE DIKATLENEGISO

4.1 Matseno

Maikaelelo a kgaolo e ke go senola diphitlhelelo tebang le tse patlisiso e e neng e ikaeletse go di fitlhelela jaaka di tlhagisitswe mo kgaolo ya 1 ya matsenomagolo, segolo go lebilwe karolwana ya maitlhomo, mererwana le dipotso tsa patlisiso go bona gore a di diragaditswe jaaka patlisiso e, e solofeditse. Go dira jalo go ka thusa go netefatsa fa patlisiso eno e fitlheletse maikaelelo a yona.

Kgaolo e, e neelana ka dinewa tse di sekasekilweng ka botlalo le go ranololwa ka manontlhotlho go dirisiwa mokgwa wa tsharololo wa dinewa e bong dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso (*descriptive statistic*). Dinewane di bonwe go tswa mo dikolong di le robedi (8) mo porofenseng ya Gauteng (Hammanskraal West Primary school, Sekampaneng Primary school, Padisago Primary school, Nong Primary School, Ikeleng Primary school, Botsalo Primary School, Kopa Dilalelo Primary School le Morula View Primary School). Dikolo tse di mo kgaolong ya Tshwane Bophirima (Tshwane West district) le Kgaolo ya Tshwane Bokone (Tshwane North district). Mo dikolong di le robedi, di le nne di ruta Setswana ka Puo ya Gae, mme di le nne di ruta Setswana ka Puo ya Tlaleletso.

Batsayakarolo e ne e le barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng (n=26) gammogo le barutabana (n=215) ba bona. Patlisiso e ne e ikaeletse go dirisa le bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana go tswa kwa dikgaolong tse pedi tse di setseng di umakilwe fa godimo, maswabi e nnile gore mmatlisisi ga a kgona go fitlhela bagakolodi ba Setswana go tswa dikgaolong tse pedi, lebaka e le gore ba rotse tiro mme lefapha le sa ntse le batlana le mongwe go tsena mo maamong a bogakolodi ba puo ya Setswana.

4.2 Dipotsolotso

Dinewa tsa dipotsolotso di sekasekilwe go dirisiwa mofuta wa bosekaseki wa dipalopalo tsa tlhaloso, go kgona go neela ditlhaloso tse di bonalang le tshosobanyo e e namatshang e e tlhaloganyegang. Go simolotswe ka dipotsolotso tsa barutabana morago go tlaa latela dinewa tsa ditiro tsa barutwana.

a) Karolo B ya dipotsolotso tsa barutabana

Karolo B ya dipotsolotso e ne e na le mofuta ya dipotso tsa go ikarabela fela le go tlhopha. Mmatlisisi mo karolong e, o ne a totile go bona gore batsayakarolo ba bona jang setlhogo sa patlisiso e, maemo a bona a kitso ya ditumisapuo mo puisong a eme

jang, dikgwetlho tsa bona mo go ruteng puiso le dikgwetlho tse ba itemogelang tsona jaaka barutabana ba barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng. Dipotso di ne di le lesomerobedi (18). Tlhaloso e e tseneletseng ya potso nngwe le nngwe e tlaa latela morago ga diteng tse di mo lenaaneng le.

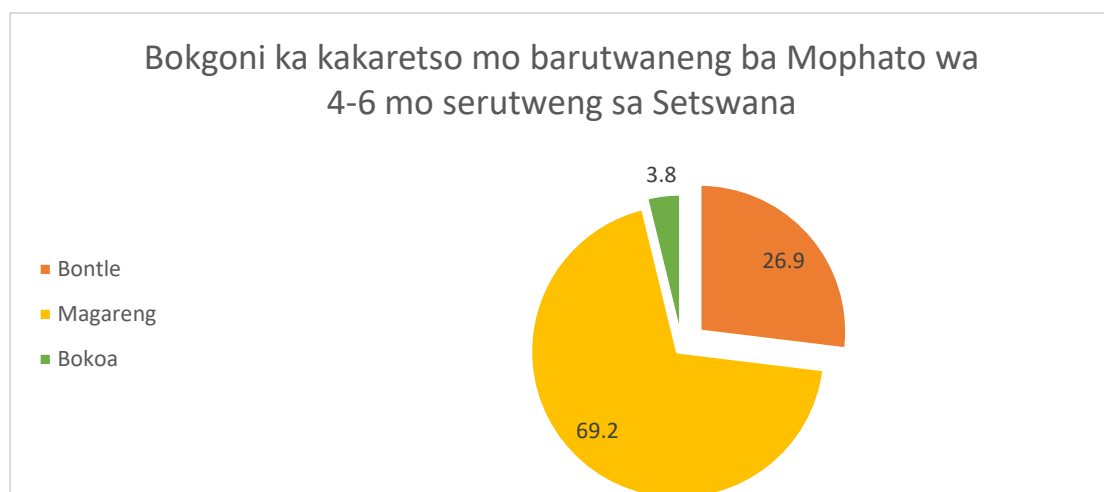
Lenaane 4.1: Maitemogelo a barutabana

Nomere.	Dipotso	Dikarabo		Phesente %
1.	Baithuti ba gago ba dira jang ka kakaretso mo Serutweng sa Setswana?	Sentle	07	26.9
		Magareng	18	69.2
		Bokoa	01	3.8
2.	Ke bokgoni bofe jo barutwana ba gago ba gaisang mo go bona?	Go bua	02	7.7
		Go buisa	02	7.7
		Go kwala	05	19.2
		Go reetsa	09	34.6
		Go buisa le go reetsa	01	3.8
		Go buisa, go kwala le go reetsa	02	7.7
		Go bua le go reetsa	02	7.7
		Go bua le go buisa	01	3.8
		Go bua, go buisa le go reetsa	01	3.8
		Go bua, go kwala le go reetsa	01	3.8
3.	Ke bokgoni bofe jo barutwana ba gago ba kgaratlhang mo go bona?	Go bua	04	15.3
		Go buisa	09	34.6
		Go kwala	05	19.2
		Go reetsa	00	00
		Tsotlhe	01	3.8
		Go buisa le go kwala	05	19.2
		Go buisa le go bua	02	7.7

4.	O itsesitse jang puiso la ntlha go barutwana?	Puiso ka bongwe	01	3.8
		Puiso ka bobedi	00	00
		Puiso ka setlhopha	03	11.5
		Puiso le nna	04	15.3
		Ke buisa pele	18	69.2
5.	Maemo a barutwana a puiso a jang mo pakeng e?	Mantle	03	11.5
		Botoka	13	50
		Magareng	09	34.6
		Bokoa	01	3.8
6.	A barutwana ba itshepa mo go buiseng dibuka tsa Setswana ka nosi?	Ee	18	69.2
		Nnyaa	08	30.8
7.	A fa ba buisa dikwalwa tsa Setswana ba di buisa ka thelelo?	Ee	10	38.5
		Nnyaa	16	61.5
8.	Ke ga kae mo barutwana ba sa kgoneng go kapodisa mafoko sentle?	Ka metlha	06	23.0
		Ka sewelo	18	69.2
		Ga nke	02	7.7
9.	Barutwana ba dira jang mo ditekatlhaloganyong?	Sentle	03	11.5
		Botoka	13	50
		Bogareng	10	38.5
		Bokoa	00	00
10.	Mo puisong, barutwana ba gago ba kgaratlha ka eng?	Kapodiso	09	34.6
		Go tlhaloganya	12	46.1
		Puiso ka Thelelo	01	3.8
		Tsotlhe	01	3.8
		Kapodiso le go tlhaloganya	01	3.8
		Kapodiso le thelelo	01	3.8
		Kapodiso, go tlhaloganya le thelelo	01	3.8
11.	Ke ga kae mo o dirang gore ba buise dibuka tsa Setswana?	Gangwe ka letsatsi	02	7.7

		Gangwe beke ka	07	26.9
		Gabedi beke ka	17	65.4
12.	A barutwana ba gago ba lemoga matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa?	Ee	17	65.4
		Nnyaa	09	34.6
13.	A o itse gore ditumisapuo ke eng?	Ee	12	46.2
		Nnyaa	14	53.8
14.	A o itse sengwe ka ga digalo tsa Setswana?	Ee	19	73.1
		Nnyaa	07	26.9
15.	A o a itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo?	Ee	18	69.2
		Nnyaa	08	30.8
16.	O dira eng go thusa barutwana ba ba nang le kgwetlho mo puisong	E arabilwe ka botlalo mo temaneng ya tshekatsheko.		
17.	A o tlhoka tshegetso mo ditlhogong dingwe tsa Setswana?	Ee	13	50
		Nnyaa	13	50
18.	Ke tshegetso efe e o e tlhokang?	E arabilwe ka botlalo mo temaneng ya tshekatsheko.		

Potso :1 Baithuti ba gago ba dira jang ka kakaretso mo serutweng sa Setswana?

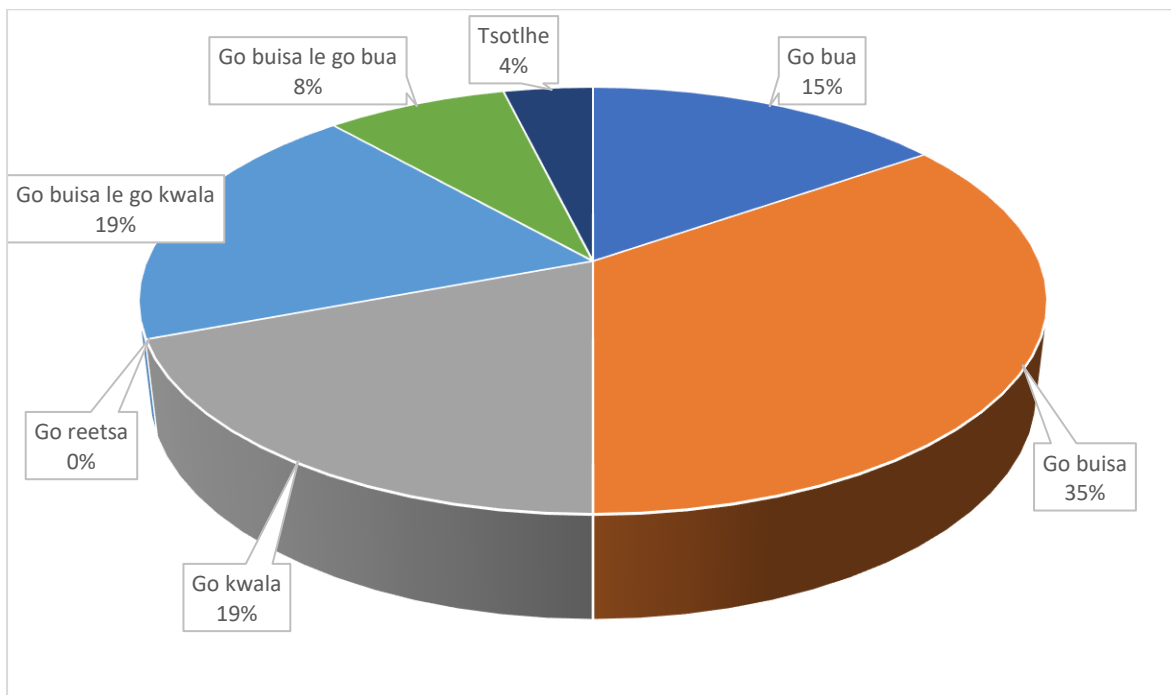


Mo potsong e, phesente e e kwa godimo (69.2%) e supile maemo a barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng mo serutweng sa Setswana ka kakaretso a se bokoa e bile a se mantle, a le mo maamong a a mo magareng. Potso e ne e totile go itse gore ka kakaretso, barutwana ba dira jang mo serutweng sa Setswana, go sa lebiwe bokgoni ka bongwe kgotsa go sa bapisiwe le dirutwa tse dingwe. Go itshupile gore bontsi ba barutwana bo a leka mme ka thuso e e maleba go ka tokafala ga nna sentle.

Potso 2: Ke bokgoni bofe bo barutwana ba gago ba gaisang mo go bona?

Mo potsong e, maikaelelo e ne e le go bona bokgoni jo barutabana ba bonang barutwana ba bona ba na le bona mo serutweng sa Setswana, mme go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi ba barutwana ba na le bokgoni ba go reetsa (34.6%) thata, le bokgoni ba go kwala (19.2%) go feta bokgoni ba go bua (7.7%) le bokgoni ba go buisa (7.7%). Se se lemosa gore bokgoni ba go bua le go buisa bo tshwanetse go elwa tlhoko ka gone bo tlhageletse ka phesente e e kwa tlase, e e tlhalosang gore barutwana ga ba dire sentle kgotsa ba palelwa mo go bona. Se se itumedisang ke gore, re simolola ka go reetsa pele re ka kwala kgotsa go bua, mme se, se tlaa tsewa e le tshimololo e ntle ya go ka ba ruta ka ditumisapuo.

Potso 3: Ke bokgoni bofe bo barutwana ba gago ba kgaratlhang mo go bona?



Potso e boditswe go totlwe go bona gore ke bokgoni bofe jo barutabana ba Kgato ya Magareng ba bonang barutwana ba bona ba kgaratlha ka bona mo serutweng sa Setswana. Go fitlhetswe e le gore barutwana ba kgaratlha ka bokgoni jwa go buisa (34.6%), jwa go kwala (19.2%) le jwa go bua (15.3%). Go fitlhetswe e le gore ga go morutwana yo a kgaratlhang ka bokgoni jwa go reetsa. Kgwetlho ya go buisa e sa ntse e itshupa gape le mo tlhotlhomisong e ka phesente e e kwa godimo go feta tse dingwe.

Potso 4: O itsesitse jang puiso la ntlha go barutwana?

Potso e, e ne e lebagane le mokgwa o o dirisiwang ke barutwana go itsese puiso la ntlha mo morutwaneng. Potso e, ke e nngwe ya dipotso tse di botlhokwa mo patlisisong e ka ga e lebagane le puiso. Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (69.2%) bo itsese puiso ka go buisa pele ga barutwana ba ka buisa. Go fitlhetswe e le gore ba 15.3% ba buisa le barutwana mmogo fa ba itsese puiso la ntlha mo go bona. Go nnile le phesente e e kwa tlase (11.5%) e e tlhagisitseng fa ba itsese puiso la ntlha ka go buisa ka setlhophahle. Phesente e e neng e le kwa tlase ke e e itseseng puiso la ntlha ka go buisa ka nosi (3.8%). Mo potsong e, ga go a fitlhelwa mokgwa wa go itsese puiso la ntlha ka go buisa ka bobedi.

Potso 5: Maemo a barutwana a puiso a jang mo pakeng e?

Barutwana ba Kgaoto ya Magareng ba rutiwa bokgoni ba go bua, bokgoni ba go buisa, bokgoni ba go kwala le bokgoni ba go reetsa. Dinewa tse di kokoantsweng mo pakeng ya boraro ya ngwaga, mme potso e ne e totile go itse gore maemo a puiso a barutwana a ntse jang mo pakeng ya boraro. Go fitlhetswe e le gore maemo a puiso mo pakeng ya boraro a botoka (50%), le fa go nnile le boitshupo jwa gore go sa ntse go na le ba ba magareng (34.6%) e bile go na le ba ba dirang sentle (11.5%). Ke phesente e e kwa tlase (3.8%) e e supileng fa go na le barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong ya Setswana mo pakeng ya boraro.

Potso 6: A barutwana ba itshepa mo go buiseng dibuka tsa Setswana ka nosi?

Potso e, e ne e lebagane le go itshepa ga barutwana mo go buiseng dibuka tsa Setswana ka nosi. Go fitlhetswe e le gore go itshepa ga barutwana mo go buiseng ka nosi le ka go itshepa go kwa godimo (69.2%), le fa go ntse jalo, go sa ntse go na le palo ya barutwana (30.8%) ba ba retelelwang ke go buisa dibuka tsa Setswana ka nosi le ka go itshepa. Se se kaya gore barutwana ba le bantsi ba na le go itshepa mo puisong ya Setswana le fa go bonetse ka phesente e se kae ya go tlhoka thuso gore ba tle ba kgone go buisa ka go itshepa.

Potso 7: A fa ba buisa dikwalwa tsa Setswana ba di buisa ka thelelo?

Potso e ne e totile go itse gore fa barutwana ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana, a ba di buisa ka thelelo kgotsa ba di buisa ka ketsaetsego. Go fitlhetswe e le gore barutwana ba retelelwa (61.5%) ke go buisa dibuka tsa Setswana ka thelelo, ba itemogela go etsaetsega fale le fale, mme go fitlhetswe e le gore go na le palo (38.5%) e e kgonang go buisa kwa ntle ga ketsaetsego. Go bonagetse fa kgwetlho ya go buisa e sa ntse e le tlhobaboroko.

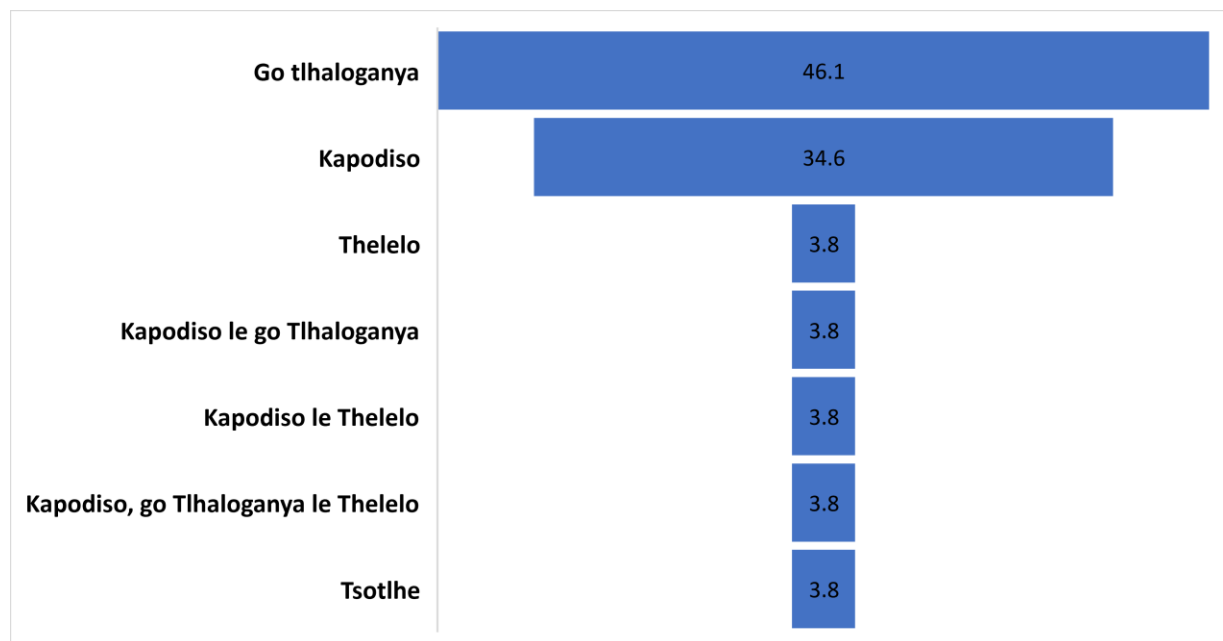
Potso 8: Ke ga kae mo barutwana ba sa kgoneng go kapodisa mafoko sentle?

Mo potsong e, go ne go lebilwe go bona makgetlho a barutwana ba itemogelang go se kapodise mafoko sentle ka teng fa ba buisa. Go fitlhetswe e le gore go se kgone go kapodisa mafoko a Setswana sentle fa barutwana ba buisa ke sengwe se se diragalang sewelo (69.2%), le fa mo go ba bangwe e le selo se se diragalang ka metlha (23.0%) mme go nnile le palo e e kwa tlase (7.7%) e e supileng fa kapodiso ya mafoko e se bothata mo barutwaneng ba bona. Se se ka konosetswa ka gore barutwana ba le bantsi fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana ba itemogela mathata a go kapodisa mafoko a mangwe sentle. Ke bonnye jo bo itshupileng bo kgona go kapodisa mafoko sentle fa ba buisa.

Potso 9: Barutwana ba dira jang mo ditekatlhaloganyong?

Mo potsong e, go ne go tlhatlhobiwa maemo a barutwana mo go arabeng ditekatlhaloganyo. Go fitlhetswe e le gore barutwana ba dira botoka (50%) mo go arabeng ditekatlhaloganyo, mme go sa ntse go na le ba ba mo magareng (38.5%) ba ba kgonang le ba ba sa kgoneng go araba ditekatlhaloganyo. Go supile fa ba le 11.5% ba kgona go araba ditekatlhaloganyo ka nepo. Go ka digelwa ka gore barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng ga ba bokoa mo go arabeng ditekatlhaloganyo fela ba na le dikgwetlho fale le fale mo go arabeng ditekatlhaloganyo tse di ka rarabololwang ke go tsenyeletsa thuto ya ditumisapuo mo kharikhulamong ya bona.

Potso 10: Mo puisong, barutwana ba gago ba kgaratlha ka eng?



Potso e e ne e lekola kgwetlho e barutwana ba nang le yona mo puisong. Go fitlhetswe e le gore kgwetlho e kgolo mo puisong ke go tlhologanya (46.1%) le go kapodisa mafoko (34.6%). Diphitlhelelo tsa potso e di tshegetsa diphitlhelelo tse di fitlheletsweng ka Potso 7-9, gore go buisa ka thelelo ke kgwetlho e barutwana ba itemogelang yona fela kgwetlho e kgolo e ba itemogelang yona fa ba buisa kgotsa ba araba ditekatlhaloganyo ke go tlhologanya le go kapodisa mafoko, e bong tsona tse di botlhokwa mo puisong.

Potso 11: Ke ga kae mo o dirang gore barutwana ba buise dibuka tsa Setswana?

Mo potsong e, go ne go lebilwe go bona makgetlho a barutwana ba ikgolaganyang le puiso mo bekeng kgotsa ka letsatsi. Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi ba barutwana ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana gabedi mo bekeng (65.4%), mme barutwana ba bangwe ba dira puiso ya Setswana gangwe ka beke (26.9%). Phesente e e kwa tlase (7.7%) e ne e le ya ba ba dirang puiso gangwe ka letsatsi.

Potso 12: A barutwana ba gago ba lemoga matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa?

Matshwao a puiso ke karolo e e botlhokwa mo puisong, mme potso e, e ne e lebagane le go bona fa barutwana ba itse tiriso ya matshwao a puiso mme ba a lemoga fa ba a bona mo dibukeng fa ba ntse ba buisa. Go fitlhetswe e le gore barutwana ba le bantsi (65.4%) ba lemoga matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa, le fa go ntse jalo go sa ntse go na le ba ba tlhokang thuso (34.6%) ya go rutiwa matshwao a puiso.

Potso 13: A o itse gore ditumisapuo ke eng?

Potso e, e ne e totile morutabana wa Kgato ya Magareng go bona fa a itse sengwe ka ga ditumisapuo. Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (53.8%) ga bo itse ka thuto ya ditumisapuo, le fa go nnile le palo (46.2%) e e supileng fa ba itse ka ga ditumisapuo. Se, se tlhalositse fa barutabana ba le bantsi ba sa itse ka thuto ya ditumisapuo e bile ba sa itse gore e botlhokwa go le kae mo puisong.

Potso 14: A o itse ka ga digalo tsa Setswana?

Segalo ke karolo e e botlhokwa thata mo kapodisong le mo tumisong ya mafoko a Setswana, e bile ke bontlhabongwe ba thuto ya ditumisapuo. Potso e, e lebisitswe go barutabana go bona fa ba itse digalo tsa Setswana. Go fitlheletsweng phesente e e kwa godimo (73.1%) e e supang go itsewe ga digalo tsa Setswana. Le fa go itshupile ka phesente e e kwa godimo ya go itsewe ga digalo, ba le 26.9% ba supile fa ba sa itse ka digalo tsa Setswana. Tshupo ya diphesente tse e supile fa barutabana ba le bantsi ba itse ka digalo tsa Setswana, mme go tlaa tsewa ba itse le tiro ya tsona mo puisong.

Potso 15: A o a itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo?

Kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo ke dingwe tsa dintlha tse di welang ka fa tlase ga lereo la ditumisapuo. Potso e, e ne e totile go itse fa barutabana ba itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo mo puisong ka ga e le tse dingwe tsa dilo tse di natefisang puiso. Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (69.2%) ba barutabana ba itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo mme ke palo e e kwa tlase (30.8%) e e supileng fa ba sa itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo mo puong ya Setswaneng.

Potso 16: O dira eng go thusa barutwana ba ba nang le kgwetlho mo puisong?

Potso e, e ne e tlhoka go itse ka ga thuso e morutabana a e neelang morutwana yo o nang le kgwetlho mo puisong. Barutabana ba le bantsi ba neetse mokgwa o ba o dirisang go thusa barutwana ba ba itemogelang kgwetlho mo puisong. Maina a dikolo tsa barutabana a sobokantswe go sireletsa maina a bona. Ditlhaka tsa ntlha di emetse leina la sekolo, tlhaka **M** yona e emetse Morutabana, fa nomore e emetse nomore ya barutabana mo Mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng kwa sekolong seo. Fa sekolo se neetse barutabana ba le bararo, go tlaa nna le nomore tse tharo.

Barutabana ba tshwaetse ka go re:

- IKM1 *Before reading I use pictures for learners to predict what the story is about, I question during reading and I emphasis rereading for understanding.*
- IKM2 *Ask as many questions as you can to diagnose the problem.*
- IKM3 *Supply parents with resources to help learners at home. give them time to practice.*
- IKM4 *They read individually so I can help or assist them.*
- IKM5 *Do a lot of pronunciation and charts.*
- IKM6 *Pronounce correct word to them.*

IKM1, o tlhalositse fa a dirisa ditshwantsho gore barutwana ba akanyetse pele gore kgang e ka ga eng, o tsweletse ka gore o botsa dipotso fa ba ntse ba buisa, mme a gatelela puiso-poeletso gore ba tlhaloganye. IKM2 ene o bua gore o botsa dipotso tse dintsi go kgona go tlhatlhoba bothata ba go buisa fa bo le teng. IKM3 o tlhalosa fa a neela batsadi didiriswa go thusa barutwana kwa gae, mme o ba neela gape nako ya go ikatisa. IKM4 o rile fa a lemoga kgwetlho ya puiso mo barutwaneng, o dira gore ba buise ka nosi gore a kgone go ba thusa. IKM5 o kopanela mogopolo o le nosi le IKM6 wa gore ba siamisa kapodiso e e sa nepagalang e e kapodiswang ke barutwana fa ba buisa.

- NM1 *I always encourage the learners who are struggling to read aloud when we are doing comprehension stories.*
- NM2 *I use flash cards, instruct them to write phonics and let them read aloud. I read first then they read after me.*
- NM3 *I have gave them words from grade 2 to do after school class for 30 min. I also ask them to ask parents to assist formulate sentences with words and mark the work*
- NT4 *I have created a sound chart for them to build sentences and read them.*

NM1, o re o rotloetsa barutwana ba ba retelelwang ke puisetso-godimo fa ba dira dikgang tsa ditekatlhaloganyo. NM2 o tshwaetse ka gore o dirisa dikarata, a ba laele go kwala medumo morago ba e buisetse kwa godimo. NM3 o re o ba thusa ka go ba neela mafoko a a tswang kwa bukeng ya Mophato wa 2 gore ba a buise morago ga sekolo mo phaposiborutelong, metsotso e le 30. O tlaleleditse ka gore o ba laela gore ba kope batsadi go ba thusa ka go bopa dipolelo ka mafoko mme ba bo ba a tshwaya. NM4 o tlhalositse gore o ba diretse papetlana ya medumopuo gore ba bope dipolelo morago ba di buise.

- SM1 *Teach them phonics so that they learn the sounds, read to them, read with them and thereafter read as a group*
- SM2 *I have a one on one sessions with them and when its reading time, I select a few to read first for us before I can lead them to read*

ST1 o tlhalosa fa a thusa barutwana ba ba nang le kgwetlho ya go buisa ka go ba ruta medumopuo gore ba kgone go ithuta medumo, a ba buisetse yona, a buise le bona morago ba e buise ka setlhophu. SM2 ena o rile o nna le kamano le bona ka bongwe ka bongwe, mme fa e le nako ya go buisa, o tlhophu ba le mmalwa go buisa, pele a ka ba etelela pele ka puiso.

- HM1 *I introduce vowel and consonants so as to make reading easy*
- HM2 *I give or advise them to go to library and read at least one book, fifteen minutes or ten minutes during break*
- HM3 *I gave them lower grades book to read and the task*
- HM4 *I give them extra books from lower grades to read from*
- HM5 *Other learners who know how to read help the underperformances to pronounce words correctly with my guidance*

HM1 o tlhalositse fa a thusa ka kgwetlho ya puiso ka go tlhagisetsa barutwana ditumanosi le ditumammogo gore puiso e nne bonolo. HM2 o tshwaela ka la gore, ena o thusa barutwana ba ba nang le kgwetlho ya go buisa ka go ba neela maele a go ya kwa laeaborari mme ba buise buka e le nngwe, metsotso e le lesometlhano kgotsa p e le lesome ka nako ya dijo tsa motshegare. HM3 le HM4 ba kopanetse mogopolo o le mongwe wa go thusa barutwana ba ba nang le kgwetlho ya puiso, bona ba rile ba ba neela dibuka tsa mophato o o kwa tlase go buisa le go dira ditirwana. HM5 o rile bana ba ba itseng go buisa ba thusa bana ba ba bokoa go kapodisa mafoko sentle ka thuto ya gagwe.

PM1 *Make them to read more time and ask parents to assist*

PM2 *I made them read the same text again and again to familiarise themselves with foreign words*

PM3 *I help them to read or sometimes I say they must tell me that they struggle with, then they tell me then I help them*

PM1 le PM2 ba tlhalosa fa ba thusa barutwana ba ba itemogelang kgwetlho ya go buisa ka go dira gore ba buise gantsintsi kgotsa ba boeletse puiso gantsintsi gore ba itlwaetse mafoko mme ba kopa batsadi go ba thusa kwa gae. PM3 o rile ena, ka nako nngwe o ba thusa go buisa, mme o ba bolelela gore ba mmolelele se ba itemogelang kgwetlho mo go sona, fa ba mmoleletse o a ba thusa.

MVM1 *I normally use a role play and picture with words for recognition of words*

MVM2 *Show pictures and deduce from what they observe and retell or narrate*

MVM1 le MVM2 ba tlhalositse fa ba dirisa ditshwantsho go thusa barutwana ba ba nang le dikgwetlho tsa puiso go gakologelwa mafoko mme ba tlhalose se ba se bonang ka go bua kgang ka ga sona.

KDM1 *Give them extra reading material from lower grades, guide them when they are reading*

KDM2 *I do individual intervention remedial work with them*

KDM1 o rile o thusa barutabana ba ba itemogelang dikgwetlho tsa go buisa ka go ba neela ditlamelwana tsa puiso tse dintsi tsa mophato o o kwa tlase mme a bo a ba ruta fa ba ntse ba buisa, KDM2 a re o ba thusa ka bongwe ka bongwe mo ditirong tsa bona tsa ditshiamiso.

- BM1 *Make them read more books written in Setswana. Spelling are written (test)*
- BM2 *Assisting in spelling words properly sound. Sound assistance and pronunciation of words*

BM1 a re ena o thusa barutwana ba ba itemogelang dikgwetlho tsa go buisa ka go dira gore ba buise dibuka tse dintsi tse di kwadilweng ka Setswana, le go ba thusa gape ka mokwalo le mopeleto. BM2 le ena a re o ba thusa ka mopeleto o o nepagetseng, le ka modumo le kapodiso ya mafoko.

Potso 17: A o tlhoka tshegetso mo ditlhogong dingwe tsa Setswana?

Ka potso e, maikaelelo e ne e le go bona thuso e barutabana ba ka tswang ba e tlhoka mo serutweng sa Setswana. Go fitlhetswe e le gore seripa, e bong (50%) e tlhoka thuso, fa seripa se sengwe se supile fa se sa tlhoke thuso epe mo ditlhogong dipe tsa serutwa sa Setswana.

Potso 18: Ke tshegetso efe e o e tlhokang?

Potso e, e ne e tlhoka go itse ka ga tshegetso e e tlhokwang ke barutabana ba Kgato ya Magareng, go thusa barutwana ka ditlhogong dingwe tsa serutwa sa Setswana. Tse di latelang ke dikarabo tsa bona.

- IKM5 *Research – How to help learners in doing research*

IKM5 o kopile tshegetso ya mokgwa o a ka o dirisang go thusa barutwana mo go direng dipatlisiso ka bobona. Mokgwa wa thuto ya gompiano o batla gore morutwana a ikemele ka nosi go ipatlela kitso e nngwe mo inthaneteng kgotsa kwa laeaborari. IKM5 o tlhoka thuso gore a thuse jang barutwana ba gagwe go itirela dipatlisiso.

- NM1 *As a new teacher, there is so much that I still need to learn, for instance I understand that knowing the theme I ticked (no) above can be incorporated in teaching to help learners improve their reading skill and comprehension of Setswana words. Therefore, I would appreciate more information on these themes*
- NM3 *What more can I do to elevate the situation, especially during this time of pandemic. At home they speak sePitori Pretoria slang, so parents find it difficult to assist. I have recommended them to buy Setswana books read and write sentences so that they can get used to words.*

NM1, ke morutabana yo montšhwa, mme o na le dintlha di le dintsi tse a tshwanetseng go ithuta tsona, jaaka go tlhaloganya ditumisapuo gore a ka di tsenyeletsa jang mo thutong, go thusa barutwana go tswelletsa bokgoni jwa puiso ya bona le gore ba tlhaloganye mafoko a Setswana. Ka jalo o kopile go tlamelwa ka kitso e e tletseng ka thuto ya ditumisapuo. NM3 o kopile thuso mabapi le gore ke eng se a ka se dirang go tsosolosa seemo sa thuto, a totile phetogo e e tlisitsweng ke leroborobo la Covid-19. O tswelela gape ka gore kwa magaeng a barutwana go buiwa teme ya Sepitori, mme batsadi ba itemogela mathata mabapi le go thusa. Ka jalo, o eleditse gore ba reke dibuka tsa Setswana, ba buise le go kwala dipolelo gore ba tlwaele mafoko a a maleba a Setswana.

SM2 *Language structure*

SM2 o kopile tshegetso mo setlhogong sa popegopuo. Popegopuo ke mokgwa o puo e bopiwang ka ona. Go tlhalositswe mo dikgaolong tse di kwa morago gore mo puong ya Setswana lefoko le agiwa ke tumammogo, e latelwa ke tumanosi (tm-tn-tm-tn jaaka **m-o-th-o**). Go tlhalositswe gape gore lefoko la Setswana le na le dinoko le dipopi (tlhogo, modi, kutu, mogatlana). Polelo ya Setswana yona e bopiwa ke sediri, lediri le sedirwa, nako dingwe e tsenyeletsa dikarolo dingwe tsa puo.

HM5 *Help with reading, writing, speaking, and listening using remedial work and using many methods which can yield better improvement*

HM5 o kopile tshegetso ya gore a ka thusa barutwana ba gagwe jang ka go buisa, go kwala, go bua le go reetsa ka tiriso ya tiro ya ditshiamiso le mekgwa e mengwe e e ka thusang go tokafatsa tswelsetso ya bona mo Setswaneng.

PM1 *Refresher workshop since it is not long teaching Setswana*

PM2 *How to make my learners read with understanding and to make them read fluently above all make them love reading Setswana texts and books*

PM1 ena o kopile thutano ya go tswelletsa serutwa sa Setswana ka gonne go se sebaka a ruta Setswana. PM2 o kopile tshegetso mo mokgweng o a ka o dirisang go thusa barutwana ba gagwe go buisa ka go tlhaloganya, le go ba rotloetsa gore ba buise ka thelelo, ba kgone go dira sentle mo go tsotlhe, go ba ratisa go buisa dibuka tsa Setswana.

MVM1 *I need supplementary books for learners and also story books.*

MVM1, o kopile thuso ya go neelwa dibuka tse dintsi gore a kgone go di neela barutwana ba gagwe gore ba di buise. Dibuka di tshwana le tsa dinaane.

KDM1 *Madirimafeledi and teaching them idioms*

KDM2 *More teaching aids like cartoons, notes, posters, videos, audios and a guidebook.*

KDM1 o kopile thuso ka kitso ya madirimafeledi le go ruta diane mo Kgatong ya Magareng, fa KDM2 a kopa thuso ka tiriso ya mekgwa e mengwe ya go ruta e e akaretsang go dirisa dikhathune, dintlhathuto, diphousetara, dikgatiso le dikaedi.

BM1 *Parental involvement from home. District to give more support on how to teach the language.*

BM2 *Support from parents to speak Setswana at home frequently so that learners can get used to Setswana words and have enough vocabulary*

BM1 o tlhalositse gore o tlhoka thuso ya go dira gore kwa gae, batsadi ba thusane le ena, o tsweletse ka gore o kopa Kgaolo e ba neele tshegetso e e tletseng ya mokgwa wa go ruta puo. BM2 le ena kopo ya gagwe e tshwana le ya ga BM1, gore o kopa tshegetso go tswa kwa gae ka batsadi go bua Setswana go le gantsi kwa magaeng a bona gore barutwana ba kgone go tlwaela mafoko a Setswana le go godisa tlotlofoko ya bona.

4.3 Diphitlhelelo tsa barutwana

4.3.1 Mophato wa 4

Tiro 1: Taelo ya tiro ya ntlha e ne e eme jaana:

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

bona, mona, bua

Mo Mophato wa 4 go ne go neetswe mafoko a le mararo e bong: **bona, mona, bua**. Mo tirona e go ne go neetswe mafoko a le mararo a morutwana a tshwanetseng go bopa dipolelo tse pedi go ya go tse tharo ka ona. Mafoko a, ke a gantsi ba kopanang le ona fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana. Bokao ba ona bo ikaegile mo segalong le boleelenokong go supa bokao jo bo ikaeletseng. Fa a sa dumisiwe ka segalo se se nepagetseng bokao bo a latlhega mme puiso ga e tlaloganyege.

Maikaelelo a tiro e ya go neela mafoko kwa ntle le go a tshwaya ka digalo, go ne go totile go bona gore morutwana fa a bona mafoko a, ke bokao bofe jo bo tlang mo tlhologanyong ya gagwe. A morutwana o itse gore lefoko le tshotse bokao jo bo farologaneng mme ke eng se se farologanyang kapodiso ya bokao ba lona. Mafoko a a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gone mo dibukeng tsa Setswana ga a tshwaiwe, a tlogelwa jaaka a ntse go tsaya gore babuisi ba a tlhologanya.

Ka go buisa polelo e e kwadilweng ke morutwana, mmatlisisi o ne a itse gore bokao ba yona bo wela mo bokaong bofe. Go ne go le dipoeletso tsa dipolelo, mo gongwe e le poeletso ya bokao.

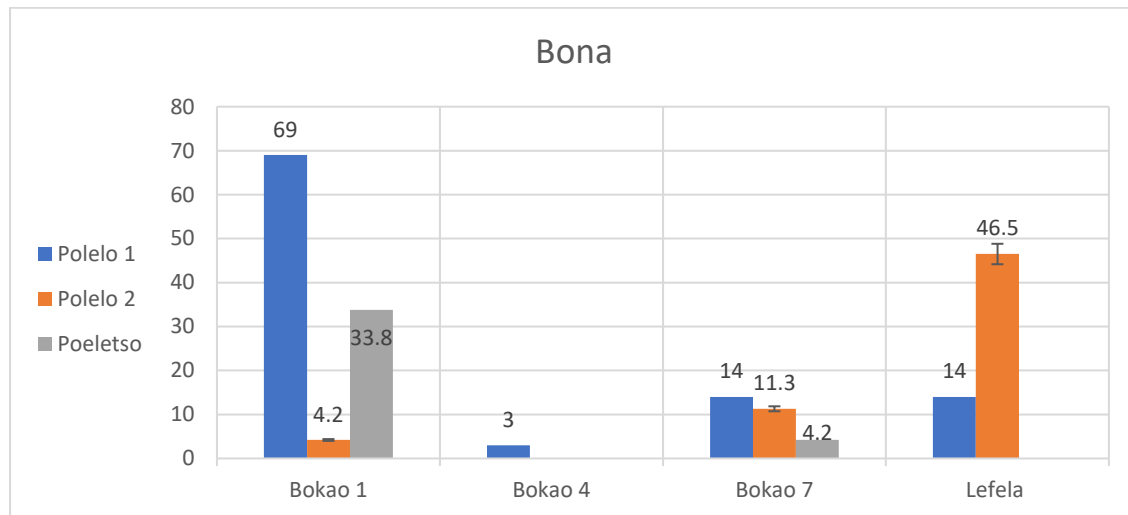
a) Bona

Lefoko la ntlha e ne e le **bona**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletseng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong, ga o kitla o tlhologanya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletseng. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa Setswana, le fa di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go ka tlhologanya bokao ba lefoko. Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** - Go leba motho/sengwe - ke bôna mosetsana a tsamaya le ena.
- **Bokao 2** - go tlhologanya - Ke a bônà jaanong gore palo e, e tlile jang.
- **Bokao 3** - Go nagana - ke tlaa bôná gore ke tlaa dira jang.
- **Bokao 4** - Go lemoga- bôná, selepe seo se tlaa go gobatsa.
- **Bokao 5** - Go kotula - Pula ga e a na, ga ke a bônà sepe kwa masimong.
- **Bokao 6** - Go tshola/pelego ya lesea - Phalatsi o ne a bônà ngwana wa Mosimane.
- **Bokao 7** - Jaaka leemedi la leina - bôná ba tshabile botlhe.

Kapodiso ya lefoko le mo dipolelong tse di farologaneng e a farologana, le fa le kwalwa ka go tshwana. Maikaelelo a go le neela mo Mophatong wa 4 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bongwe jwa lona.

Kerafo 4.1: Lefoko 'bona'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore bokao jo bo gakologetsweng ka bontsi (69.0%) ke ba go tlhoma matlho go sengwe kgotsa motho. Barutwana ba le 14.0% ba gakologetswe lefoko **bona** mo bokaong jwa lona jwa leemedi la leina, mme go fitlhetswe 3.0% e e dirisitseng lefoko **bona** mo bokaong jwa lona jwa go lemosa motho ka ga sengwe. Mo popong ya polelo ya lefoko le, go nnile le ba le 14.0% ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko **bona** mo polelong ya ntlha.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore mo polelong ya bobedi, lefoko **bona** le dirisitswe ke barutwana ba le 4.2% mo bokaong jwa lona jwa go tlhoma matlho mo go sengwe kgotsa motho, mme ba le 11.3% ba le dirisitse jaaka leemedi la leina. Barutwana ba le 46.5% ba reteletswe ke go dirisa lefoko **bona** gabedi mme ba tlogela fela ba sa kwala sepe. Bangwe ba boeeditse Bokao 1 jo ba bo kwadileng kwa polelong ya ntlha (33.8%), fa bangwe ba boeeditse bokao 7 jo ba bo kwadileng kwa polelong ya ntlha. Ga go na morutwana yo o dirisitseng lefoko **bona** mo bokaong jwa go tlhologanya, go nagana/akanya, go kotula kgotsa go tshola/belega kgotsa go tsalwa.

Go itshupile gore barutwana ba le bantsi fa ba bona lefoko **bona** ba le amanya le bokao jwa lona jwa go tlhoma sengwe matlho. Bontsi bo reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ka lona mo polelong ya bobedi, mme ba tlogela fela go ntse jalo. Go bonetse gore kitso ya bokao jo bongwe jo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko le, barutwana ga ba bo gakologelwa kgotsa ga ba bo itse gotlhelele.

b) Mona

Lefoko la bobedi e ne e le **mona**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o le mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona, ke fa le tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong ga o kitla o itse bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng.

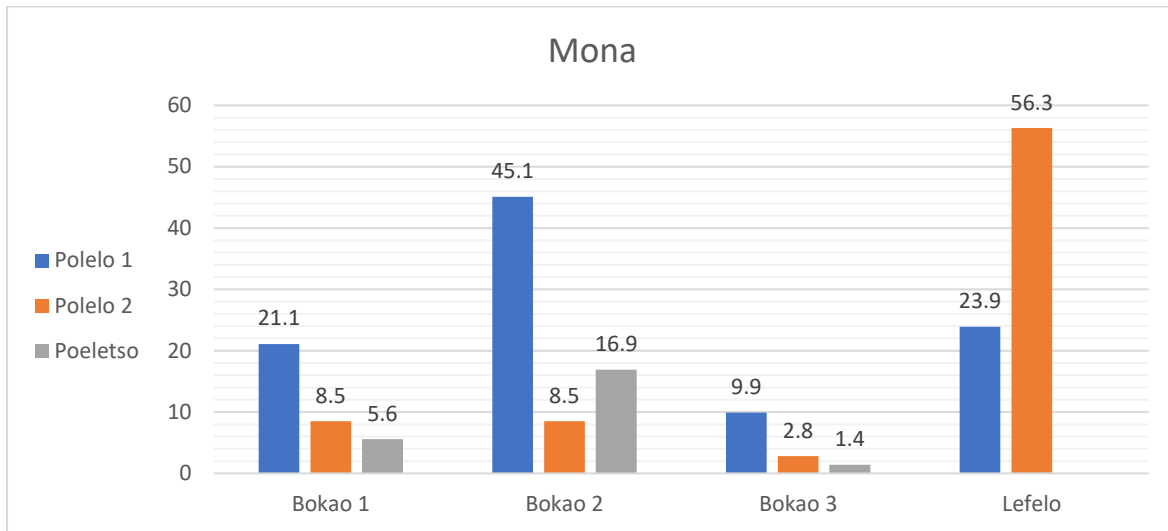
Dibuka tsa Setswana, le fa di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, ga di a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko. Lefoko le **mona** le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Go latswa sengwe ka leleme - Ke mónà menwana ya me.
- **Bokao 2** – Go nna le lefufa – Mpho o nna le môná fa a bona ke tsamaya le wena.
- **Bokao 3** – Go laela lefelo – Pule dula mona/ Mona go nna dikgosi fela. - *Lefoko le mona mo bokaong 3 le dirisitswe mo bokaong jo bo tswang mo puong ya Sesotho jwa go laela bonno, mo puong ya Setswana ga le dirisiwe ka mokgwa o mo go tseneletseng.*

Mmatlisisi o fitlheletse ntlha ya gore barutwana ba na le bothata ba go dirisa ditengwana fa ba kwala, mme se, se tlhagisa bothata mo puisong ya bona ka gonne ga ba itse gore bokao jo bo nepagetseng ke bofe, jaaka sekao sa boraro fa godimo (Bokao 3).

Kapodiso ya lefoko le mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo e a farologana le fa le kwalwa ka go tshwana. Go farologana ga lona go ikaegile ka segalo. Maikaelelo a go le neela mo Mophatong wa 4 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng le jo bo lebeletsweng.

Kerafo 4.2: lefoko 'mona'



Polelo ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore bokao jo bo gakologetsweng ka bontsi ke barutwana jwa lefoko **mona**, ke jo bo mo tirisong ya lona ya go latswa sengwe (45.1%). Barutwana ba gakologetswe gape bokao jwa lona mo tirisong ya go nna lefufa (21.1%). Mo polelong ya ntlha ke barutwana ba le 23.9% ba ba reteletsweng ke go akanya bokao ba lefoko le.

Polelo ya bobedi

Go nnile le palo e e kwa godimo (56.3%) ya barutwana ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ya bobedi ka lefoko **mona**. Go bonwe ba le 8.5% ba ba tlhamileng polelo ka lefoko **mona** mo bokaong jwa lona jwa go latswa sengwe le jwa go nna le lefufa. Bontsi bo boeditse bokao jo ba bo kwadileng mo Bokaong 1 (16.9%) mo polelong ya ntlha le ya Bokao 2 (5.6%) kwa polelong ya ntlha.

Go lemogilwe fa barutwana ba dirisitse lefoko **mona** mo tirisong ya lona ya go laela motho kgotsa sengwe manno, e bong bokao jwa puo ya Sesotho. Mo puong ya Setswana fa motho a laelwa manno, go dirisiwa '**dula fa kgotsa nna fa**' e seng '**dula mona kgotsa nna mona**'. Go fitlhetswe barutwana ba le 9.9% ba ba dirisitseng lefoko **mona** mo bokaong jwa lona jwa mo puo ya Sesotho mo polelong ya ntlha, mme ba le 1.4% ba le dirisitse mo polelong ya bobedi.

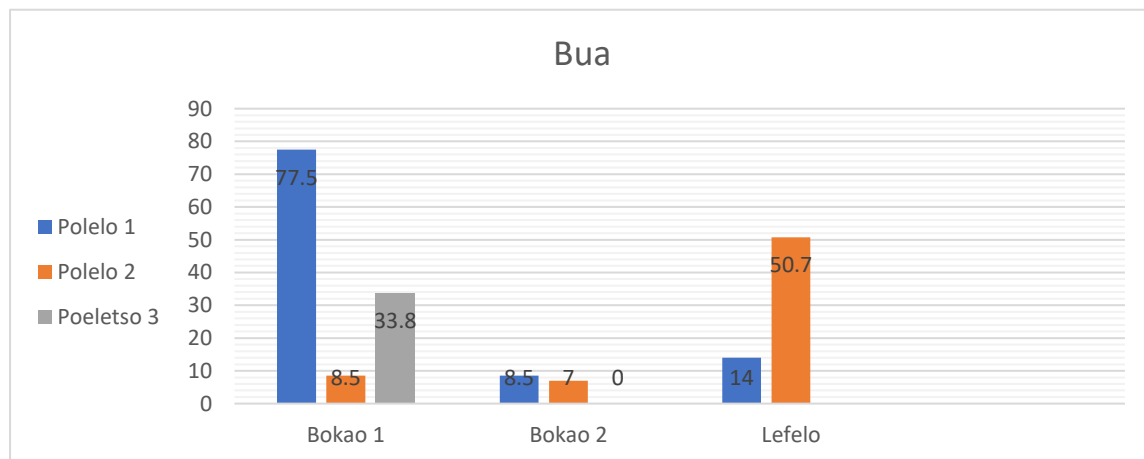
c) Bua

Lefoko la boraro e ne e le **bua**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go le bua ka molomo ga o kitla o itse bokao jo bo ikaeletseng le kwa ntle ga go le kwala mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhloganya bokao jo bo ikaeletseng. Ke mokgwa o le mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona, ke fa le tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong ga o kitla o bona bokao joo. Dibuka tsa Setswana, le fa di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go tlhloganya bokao ba lefoko. Lefoko **bua** le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Go nna mo puisanong le motho kgotsa sengwe – Puleng ke búà le wena ka kang ya bana.
- **Bokao 2** – Go apola phologolo letlalo – Banna ba bùá nku ka fa morago ga ntlo.

Kapodiso ya lefoko mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo e a farologana. Bokao jwa lona bo ikaegile ka tiriso ya lona mo polelong. Maikaelelo a go le neela mo Mophato wa 4 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao ba lona mo polelong ka go farologana.

Kerafo 4.3: lefoko 'bua'



Mo polelong ya ntsha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (77.5%) jwa bokao jo bo gakologetsweng jwa lefoko **bua** ke jwa go buisana le mongwe kgotsa sengwe, mme bokao jwa lefoko **bua** mo bokaong jwa go apola phologolo letlalo bo gakologetswe ka bontsi (8.5%). Le fa go ntse jalo, le palo e kgolo e e gakologetsweng bokao jwa lona jo, go nnile le palo e nnye (14.0%) e e reteletsweng ke go akanya bokao jwa lona mo bokaong bope fela.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Go fitlhetswe e le gore phesente e e kwa godimo (50.7%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ya bobedi ka lefoko **bua** mo bokaong jo bongwe. Bontsi (33.8%) bo boeeditse Bokao 1 jo ba bo kwadileng kwa polelong ya ntlha, fa ba le 7.0% ba boeeditse Bokao 2 jo ba bo kwadileng kwa polelong ya ntlha.

Go bonetse gore bontsi jwa barutwana fa ba bona lefoko **bua** ba akanya bokao jwa lona jwa go buisana le motho kgotsa sengwe, mme bonnye bo kgonne go akanya bokao jo bongwe jo bo lo tshotseng jwa go tlhaba phologolo ka go e bula mpa go ntsha dirwegare. Barutwana ba le 50.7% ba reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ya bobedi. Se se supa fa bontsi jwa barutwana ba reteletswe ke go akanya ka tiriso e nngwe ya bokao ba lefoko **bua** mo polelong.

Tiro 2

Taelo ya tiro ya bobedi e ne e eme jaana:

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng, o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o.

Dipotso:

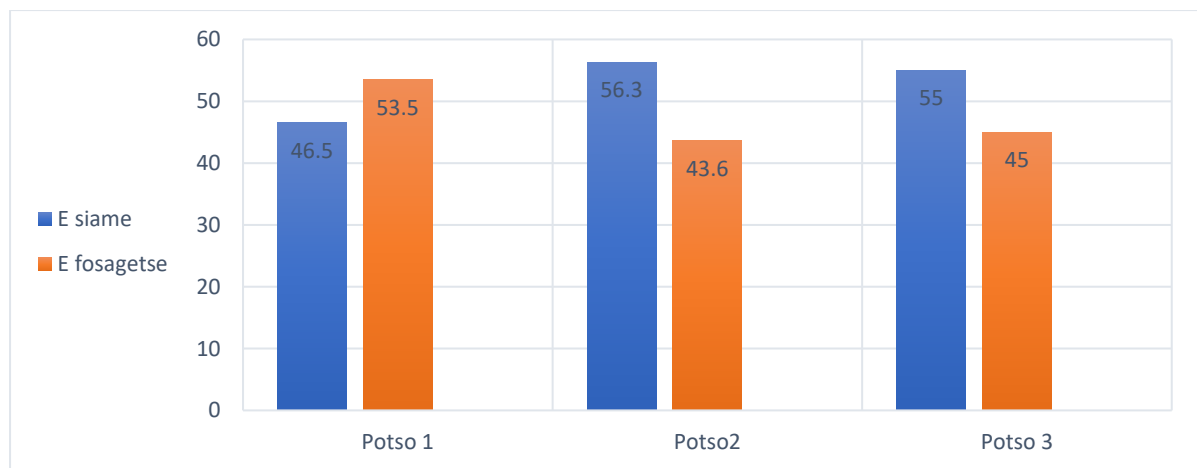
1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?
2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o?
3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di aphilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di aphilweng?

Mo tironi ya bobedi, morutwana o ne a neetswe temana e khutshwane e e nang le mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go buisa temana e, a bo a araba dipotso ka ga yona. Taelo ya dipotso e ne e le gore morutwana o tshwanetse go buisa potso morago a bo a tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mo dipolelong tse pedi tse di neetsweng, tse di

nang le bokao jo bo farologaneng. Dipolelo tse di neng di neetswe di ne di dirisitse lefoko gabedi mo tirisong e e farologanang, e e fetolang bokao jwa polelo. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go tlhopha polelo e e nang le bokao jo bo nepagetseng go tswa mo se a se buisitseng mo temaneng.

Maikaelelo a tiro e, e ne e le go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go araba dipotso tsa tekatlhaloganyo le go lemoga tiriso ya lefoko fa le le mo polelong. Mo temaneng e, mafoko a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka gope ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gone mo ditekatlhaloganyong tse ba di neelwang, mafoko a a mo teng ga a tshwaiwe, a kwalwa jaaka a ntse fela.

Kerafo 4.4: Tekatlhaloganyo ya Mophato wa 4



Potso 1

Potso ya ntlha e ne e botsa fa banna ba ne ba bua nku, e bong go e tlhaba kgotsa go e segelela diteng tsa yona, kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku e leng go nna mo puisanong le nku. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le gore **banna ba ne ba bua nku** e seng go bua le yona. Barutwana ba le bantsi ba reteletswe (53.5%) ke go tlhopha bokao jo bo nepagetseng, potso e kgonnwe fela ke ba le 46.5%.

Kwa tirong ya ntlha, mo popong ya polelo ka lefoko **bua**, palo e ntsi e gakologetswe tiriso ya lona mo bokaong jwa lona jwa go nna mo puisanong le motho kgotsa sengwe e seng mo tirisong ya lona ya go apola phologolo letlalo. Barutwana ba ka bo ba dirile bontle fa mafoko a ka bo a bontshitswe ka matshwao a segalo, jaaka, búà (puisano) búá (apola phologolo letlalo).

Potso 2

Potso ya bobedi e ne e botsa fa morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o, e bong go bua ka selo o sa fetse kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o, e leng go tla go leba kgotsa go okomela sengwe gore se ka bo se tsamaya kae. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e, e ne e le **morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o**. Barutwana ba le bantsi (56.3%) ba kgonne go nepa potso e, mme phesente e e gaufinyana ale (43.6%) e reteletswe ke go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng.

Potso 3

Potso ya boraro e ne e botsa fa kgosigadi a ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng, e leng go nna le lefufa, kgotsa fa kgosigadi a ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng, e leng go itatswa menwana morago ga go ja sengwe se se ka tswang se le monate. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le gore **kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng**. Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (55.0%) bo kgonne go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng, le fa go ntse le ba le 45.0% ba ba reteletsweng ke go lemoga bokao jo bo nepagetseng.

4.3.2 Mophato wa 5

Tiro 1: Taelo ya tiro ya ntlha e ne e eme jaana:

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

Ke motho, tshela, tlhola, noka.

Mo Mophatong wa 5 go ne go neetswe mafoko a le mane (4) e leng: ***Ke motho, tshela, tlhola, noka***, a morutwana a tshwanetseng go bopa dipolelo tse pedi go ya go tse tharo ka ona. Mafoko a ke a gantsi ba kopanang le ona fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana. Bokao ba ona bo ikaegile mo segalong le boleelenokong go supa bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Fa a sa dumisiwe ka segalo se se siameng, bokao bo a latlhega mme puiso ga e tlhaloganyege.

Maikaelelo a tiro e ya go neela mafoko kwa ntle le go a tshwaya ka digalo, go ne go ikaeletsweng go bona gore morutwana fa a bona mafoko a, ke bokao bofe jo bo tlang mo tlhaloganyong ya gagwe. A morutwana o itse gore lefoko le, le tshotse bokao jo

bo farologaneng mme ke eng se se farologanyang kapodiso ya bokao ba lona. Mafoko a, a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gone mo dibukeng tse ba di dirisang tsa puiso ga a tshwaiwe, a tlogelwa fela jaaka a ntse. Ka go buisa polelo e e kwadilweng ke morutwana, mmatlisisi o kgona go lemoga bokao ba yona gore bo wela mo bokaong bofe. Go bonwe dipoeletso tsa dipolelo gangwe le gape le dipoeletso tsa bokao.

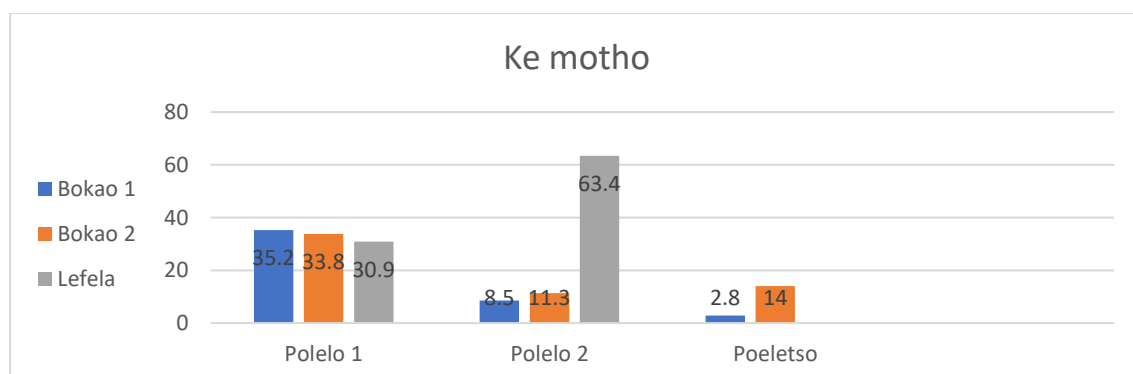
a) Ke motho

Polelwana ya ntlha e ne e le **ke motho**. Polelwana e, e na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go e bua ka molomo, ga o kitla o itse bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng e bile gape kwa ntle ga go e kwala mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o le mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa polelwana e, ke fa e tshwailwe ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Mo dibukeng tsa Setswana, mafoko kgotsa dipolelwana di tshwana le tse, ga di a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go tlhaloganya bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Polelwana e, e ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1**- Ke nna motho – Kê motho le nna.
- **Bokao 2** - Ke motho yo a dirang sengwe- Ké motho yo a dutseng fale?
- **Bokao 3** - Tiro e e diriwang ke motho – bojalwa bo tlhotlhilwe kê motho.

Kapodiso ya **ke** mo polelwaneng ya **ke motho** ke yona e e tshotseng bokao jo bo tlhagisang pharologano ya bokao, mme go e kapodisa ka segalo se se kwa godimo go fetola bokao ba yona, go ntse jalo, le fa o e kapodisa ka segalo se se kwa tlase, bokao bo a fetoga. Go se dirise segalo sepe mo go yona, ga o kitla o lemoga bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Maikaelelo a go neela Mophato wa 5 lefoko le, ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng jo bo kaiwang ke polelwana e.

Kerafo 4.5: polelwana ya 'ke motho'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore bontsi (35.2%) jwa bokao jo bo dirisitsweng jwa polelwana **ke motho** ke jwa go kaela gore motho ke ena motho, fa go fitlhetswe ba le 33.8% ba ba dirisitseng polelwana e mo bokaong jwa lona jwa potso kgotsa polelo. Go nnile le ba le 30.9% ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka polelwana e mo polelong ya ntlha.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Go fitlheletswe phesente e e kwa godimo (63.4%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka polelwana ya **ke motho** mo bokaong bope fela. Bokao 1 bo dirisitswe ke ba le 8.5%, fa Bokao 2 bo dirisitswe ke ba le 11.3%. Go nnile le poapoeletso ya Bokao 1 (2.8%) le Bokao 2 (14.0%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

b) Tshela

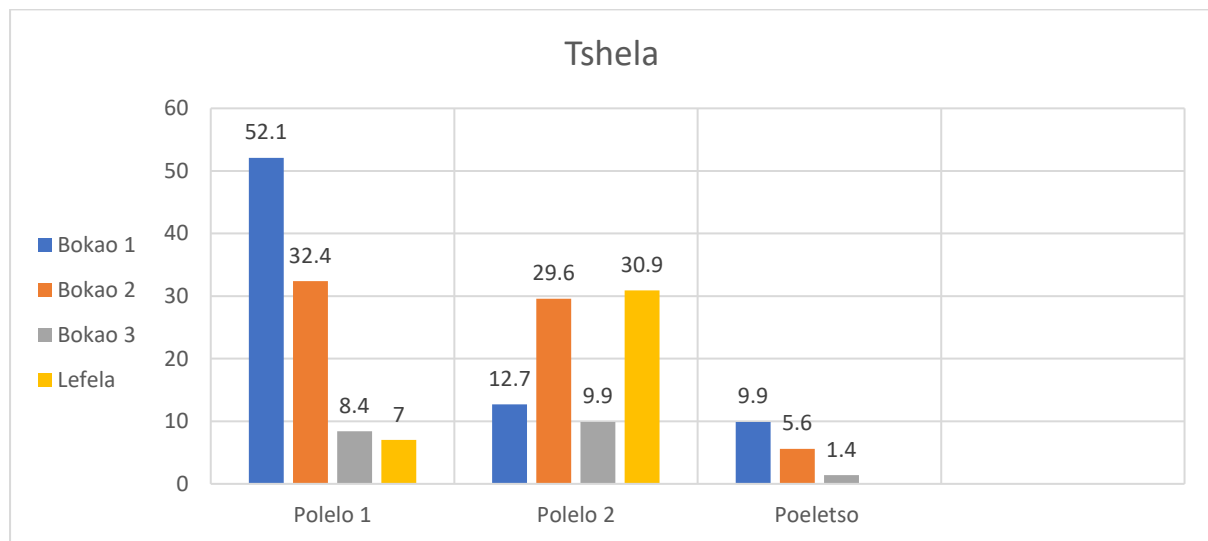
Lefoko la bobedi mo Mophato wa 5 e ne e le **tshela**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo ga o kitla o itse bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhologanya bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, le fa di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go leka go tlhologanya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Go tshela metsi kgotsa sengwe – Mmemogolo o tshêlà metsi mo molelong.
- **Bokao 2** - Go kgabaganya/go tlola sengwe- Bana ba tshélá mosima o mogolo.
- **Bokao 3** – Go botsa matsogo/go tshela le batho – O tshélá jang gajaana fa morago ga gore o tlhagelwe ke kotsi?
- **Bokao 4** – Go tshela motho ka bolwetse – Ga twe o tlaa mo tshêlà ka bolwetse.

Kapodiso ya lefoko **tshela** mo dipolelong tse di neetsweng e tlhagisa bokao jwa yona jo bo farologaneng. Pharologano e e tlhagelelang fa go dumisiwa lefoko **tshela** mo dipolelong tse di neetsweng ga e tshwane, e farolonngwa ke bogodimo le botlase ba segalo. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 5 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng, jo bo kaiwang ke lefoko le.

Kerafo 4.6: lefoko la 'tshela'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore Bokao 1 bo dirisitswe ka bontsi (52.1%) ke barutwana, go gaisa Bokao 2 (32.4%) le Bokao 3 (8.4%). Ke phesente e nnye (7.0%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko le mo polelong ya ntlha.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Mo tlamong ya polelo ya bobedi ka lefoko **tshela**, go fitlhetswe phesente e e kwa godimo (30.9%) ya barutwana ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo e nngwe ka lefoko le mme ba tlogela fela ba sa kwalwa sepe. Le fa go bonetse phesente e e kwa godimo e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ya bobedi, go fitlhetswe tiriso ya Bokao 1 (12.7%), Bokao 2 (29.6%) le Bokao 3 (9.9%) mo polelong ya bobedi. Go fitlhetswe le poapoeletso ya Bokao 1 (9.9%), Bokao 2 (5.6%) le Bokao 3 (1.4%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

c) Tihola

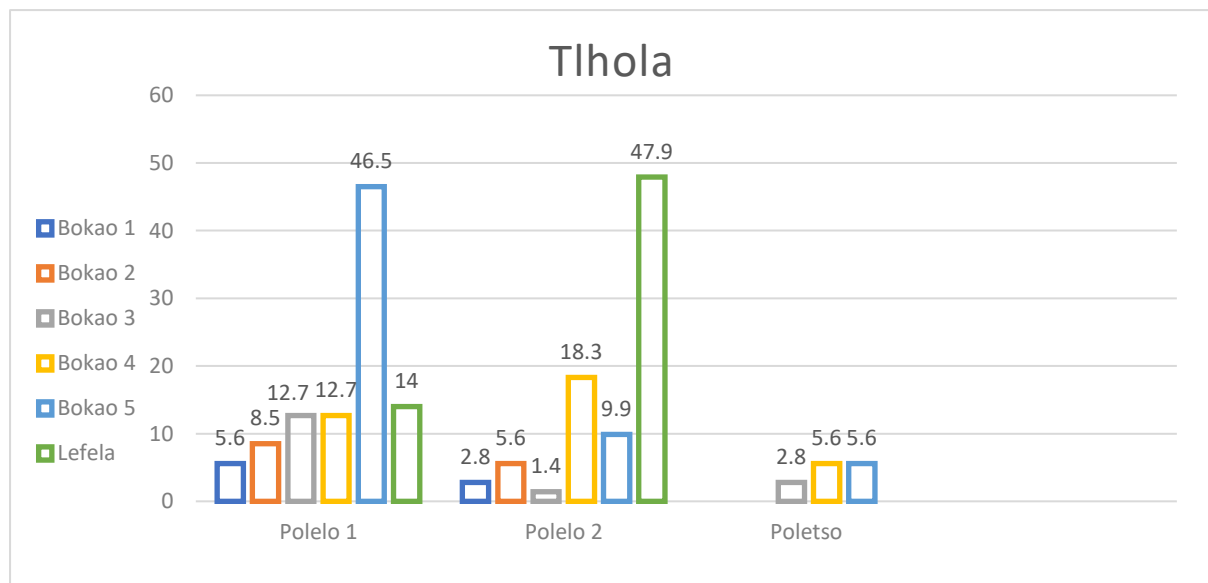
Lefoko la boraro e ne e le **tihola**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o mongwe wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, le fa di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Go palelwa – Seesimane se a (n)tlhola.
- **Bokao 2** – Letshwao la go direga ga sengwe- Mmapula o tlhólá loso ka go lela bosigo.
- **Bokao 3** – Go dula le batho kgotsa sengwe – ke ya go tlhóla le rre motshegare otlhe.
- **Bokao 4** – Selo se se diregang ka metlha – ke tlhólá ke mmona a tsamaya le ena.
- **Bokao 5** – Go okomela/go thotlhomisa - Baoki ba ya go tlhóla balwetse ka Ura ya bongwe.

Kapodiso ya lefoko **tlhola** mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo e a farologana. Kapodiso e e tlhagelelang mo lefokong **tlhola** ke ya bogodimo le botlase ba segalo. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 5, ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao bo bo farologaneng bo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko le.

Kerafo 4.7: lefoko la 'tlhola'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe phesente e e kwa godimo ya tiriso ya Bokao 5 (46.5%), le ya Bokao 3 le 4 (12.7%). Bokao jo bo dirisitsweng ka bonnye ke Bokao 1 (5.6%) le Bokao 2 (8.5%). Le fa bokao ba lefoko le bo gakologetswe ka bontsi, go nnile le phesente e e reteletsweng (14.0%) ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko le.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Bontsi (47.9%) bo reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko **tlhola** mo polelong ya bobedi mme ba tlogela go ntse fela jalo, ba sa kwala sepe. Bokao 4, bo dirisitswe ka bontsi (18.3%) mo polelong ya bobedi, bo latelwa ke Bokao 5 (9.9%). Go fitlhetswe poapoeletso ya Bokao 3 (2.8%), Bokao 4 (5.6%) le Bokao 5 (5.6%). Ke phesente e nnye e e dirisitseng Bokao 1 (2.8%), Bokao 2 (5.6%) le Bokao 3 (1.4%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

d) Noka

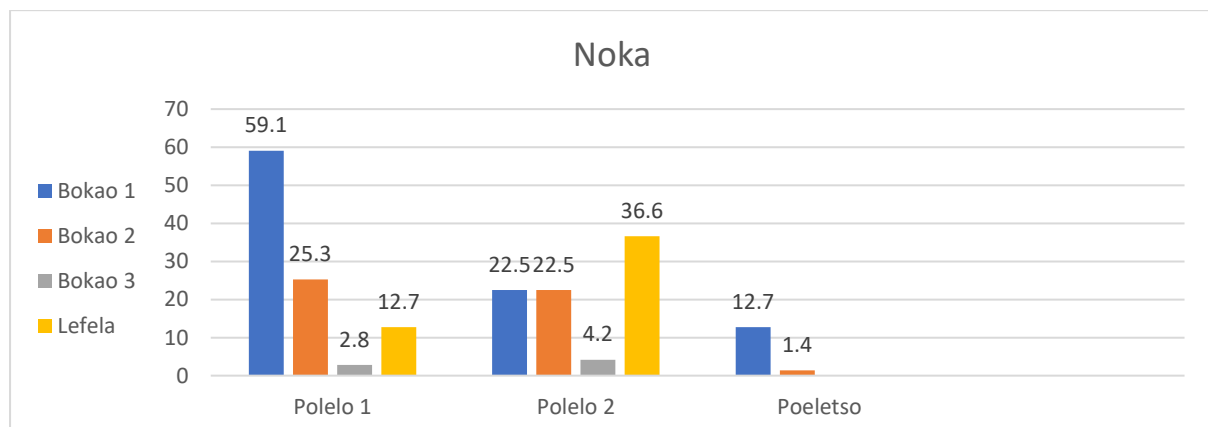
Lefoko la bofelo e ne e le **noka**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo, ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, fela ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme go nna le ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Moedi wa metsi- Pula e nele, nòká ya Mahudu e tletse.
- **Bokao 2** – Letheka la motho – Nòká ya mogolo e a thunya.
- **Bokao 3** – Go tshela letswai mo pitseng kgotsa gongwe - ba nòká ka letswai fa ba apaya nama.

Kapodiso ya lefoko **noka** mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo e a farologana. Pharologano ya lona e bonala ka segalo. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 5 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao bo bo farologaneng bo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko.

Kerafo 4.8: lefoko la 'noka'



Polelo ya ntlha

Kerafo e e fa godimo e supa tiriso ya lefoko **noka** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng. Mo polelong ya ntlha go fitlhetswe phesente e e kwa godimo (59.1%) ya tiriso ya Bokao 1. Tiriso ya Bokao 2 e bonetse ka 25.3%, mme Bokao 3 bo dirisitswe go le gonnnye (2.8%) mo polelong ya ntlha. Le fa barutwana ba itemogetse bokao jwa lefoko **noka** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng mo polelong ya ntlha, go nnile le bonnye (12.7%) jo bo reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko le.

Polelo ya bobedi

Mo polelong ya bobedi go fitlhetswe phesente e e kwa godimo (36.6%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ya bobedi ka bokao jo bongwe jwa lefoko **noka**. Go fitlhetswe phesente e e lekaneng ya tiriso ya Bokao 1 le Bokao 2 (22.5%) mo polelong ya bobedi. Go tlhageletse le poapoeletso ya Bokao 1 (12.7%) le ya Bokao 2 (1.4%) mo polelong ya bobedi. Se, se tlhalosa gore barutwana ba reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ka bokao jo bongwe jwa lefoko le, mme ba boeletsa bokao jo ba bo dirisitseng kwa polelong ya ntlha.

Tiro 2: Taelo ya tiro ya bobedi e ne e eme jaana:

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o.

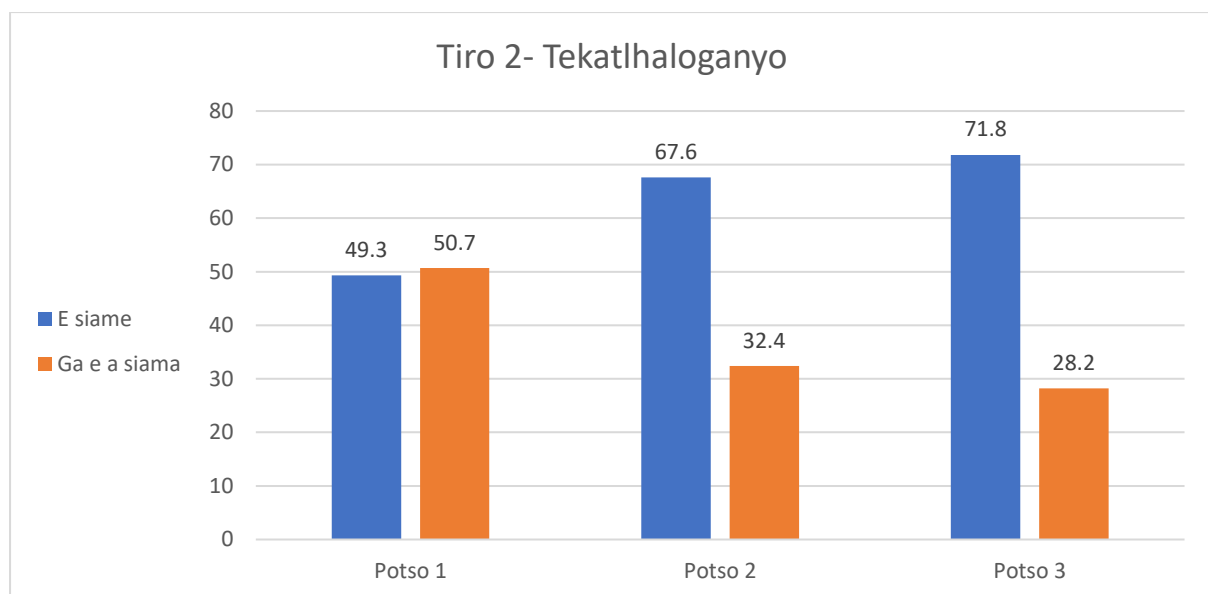
Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?
2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o?
3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?

Mo tirong ya bobedi morutwana o ne a neetswe temana e khutshwane e e nang le mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, mme a tshotse bokao jo bo farologaneng. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go buisa temana, a bo a araba dipotso ka ga yona. Taelo ya dipotso e ne e le gore morutwana o tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mo dipolelong tse pedi tse di neetsweng. Dipolelo tse di neng di neetswe di ne di dirisitse lefoko gabedi mo tirisong e e farologaneng, e e fetolang bokao jwa lona. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go tlhopha polelo e e nang le bokao jo bo nepagetseng go tswa mo se a se buisitseng mo temaneng.

Maikaelelo a tiro e, e ne e le go bona fa morutwana a kgona go araba tekatlhaloganyo le go lemoga tiriso ya lefoko fa le le mo polelong. Mo temaneng e, mafoko a, a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka gope ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gonne mo ditekatlhaloganyong tse ba di neelwang, mafoko a a mo teng ga a tshwaiwe, a kwalwa fela jaaka a ntse.

Kerafo 4.9: Tekatlhaloganyo ya Mophato 5



Potso 1

Potso ya ntlha e ne e botsa fa banna ba ne ba bua nku, e bong go e tlhaba le go segelela diteng tsa yona, kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku, e bong go nna le puisano le nku. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e, **banna ba ne ba bua nku** e seng go buisana le yona. Go fitlhetswe e le gore barutwana ba le bantsi ba reteletswe ke go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng (50.7%), mme go nnile le phesente e e ka itumedisang e e kgonneng go lemoga tiriso ya bokao jo mo polelong (49.3%). Barutwana ba ka bo ba dirile bontle fa mafoko a a ka bo a bontshitswe ka matshwao a segalo, jaaka, búà (puisano) búá (apola phologolo letlalo).

Kwa Mophato wa 4, bontsi (53.5%) bo reteletswe ke go nepa potso e, go bonala fa tiriso ya bokao ba lefoko le, e le bothata go ka lemogiwa, mme ka tiriso ya matshwao go ka nna le tsholofelo ya gore bokao jo bo totilweng bo ka fitlhelelwa.

Potso 2

Potso ya bobedi e ne e botsa fa: morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono, (e leng go bua ka selo go sa fele, go sa khutle) kgotsa morafe o ne o tllile go tlhola moletlo (e leng go tla go leba kgotsa go okomela sengwe gore se ka bo se tsamaya fa kae). Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le: **Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o**, e leng go bua ka moletlo o letsatsi lotlhe. Bontsi (67.6%) bo kgonne go nepa karabo ya potso e. Go nnile le phesente e e kwa tlase (32.4%) e e reteletsweng ke go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao ba lefoko le mo potsong (*bona setshwantsho sa e nngwe ya ditiro tsa barutwana ba ba sa tlhaloganyang*:

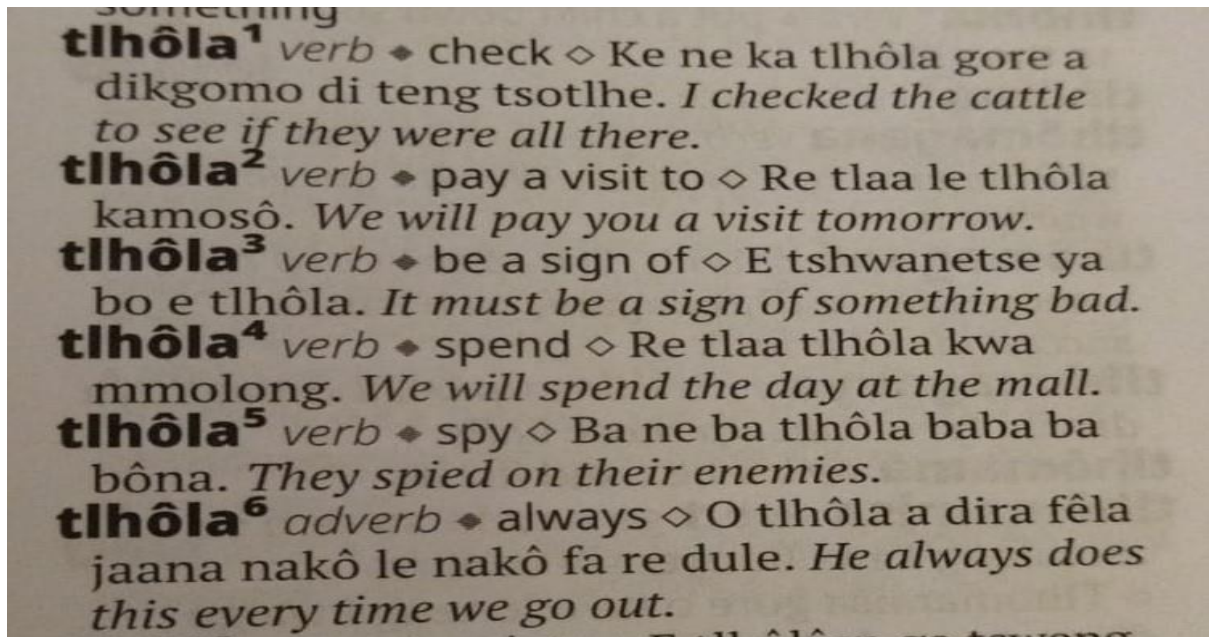
Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tla latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama ka dinamana. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono.

Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?
Banna bane ba bua le nku bare
ngku ene e tshu gile kudu W
2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono kgotsa morafe o ne wa tlo tlhola moletlo o?
Morafe o ne a ke morafe o ne wa tlo tlhola moletlo
o o ne wa e ke kgosigadi W
3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?
kgosi
kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga
go ja dijo tse di apeilweng. R

Mo thanoding ya sekolo ya Puopedi ya Oxford, lefoko **tlhola** ga le a tshwaiwa ka digalo le rwesitswe kapi mme la bo le tlhalosiwa jaana:



Thanoding ya sekolo ya Puopedi ya Oxford

Potso 3

Potso ya boraro e ne e botsa fa kgosigadi a ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng, e bong go nna le lefufa kgotsa kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng, e bong go itatswa menwana morago ga go ja. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le: **Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng**. Bontsi (71.8%) bo kgonne go lemoga tiriso ya bokao jwa lefoko le jo bo nepagetseng, mme go nnile le phesente e e nnye (28.2%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhopha tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao jo mo polelong.

Mmatlisisi o lemogile tiriso ya bokao ba lefoko **mona**, mo tirisong ya lona mo puong ya Sesotho ya go kaela motho kgotsa sengwe bonno, mme e se lefoko le le maleba mo puong ya Setswana. Mo thanoding ya Puopedi ya sekolo e e tsewang e dirisiwa ke barutwana go batla bokao kgotsa tiriso ya lefoko, e tsenyeleditse lefoko le jaana (**bona setshwantsho se se fa tlase**). Go tlhalositswe fela bokao ba lefoko le tiriso ya lona mme lefoko **mona** ga le a tshwaiwa ka gope go bontsha pharologano e e leng teng mo bokaong ba lona:

journey.
mona¹ verb ♦ suck ◇ O ne a mona lèkêrê. *She was sucking on a sweet.* SYNONYM **momona**
mona² noun (Cl. 3 mo- plural Cl.4 me-) ♦ jealousy ◇ O ne a jewa ke mona fa a utlwa go twe tsala ya gagwê e nyetswe. *She was consumed with jealousy when she heard that her friend was married.*
mona³ demonstrative (Cl. 15 go-) ♦ here (used to refer to the place that is nearer the speaker) ◇ Ke batla a nne mona fêla. *I want her to stay here.*

4.3.3 Mophato wa 6

Tiro 1: Taelo ya tiro ya ntlha e ne e eme jaana:

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

mme, se reke, gola, mogolo, tshega.

Mo Mophatong wa 6 go ne go neetswe mafoko a le matlhano a morutwana a tshwanetseng go bopa dipolelo tse pedi go ya go tse tharo ka ona. Mafoko a ke a gantsi barutwana ba kopanang le ona fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana. Bokao ba ona bo ikaegile mo segalong le boleelenokong go supa bokao jo bo ikaeletseng. Fa a sa dumisiwe ka segalo se se nepagetseng, bokao bo a latlhega mme puiso ga e tlhaloganyege. Maikaelelo a tiro e, ya go neela mafoko kwa ntle le go a tshwaya ka digalo, e ne e ikaeletse go bona gore morutwana fa a bona mafoko a, ke bokao bofe jo bo tlang mo tlhaloganyong ya gagwe. A morutwana o itse gore lefoko le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng, mme ke eng se se farologanyang kapodiso ya bokao ba lona. Mafoko a, a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gonne mo dibukeng tse barutwana ba di buisang ga a tshwaiwe, a tlogelwa jaaka a ntse.

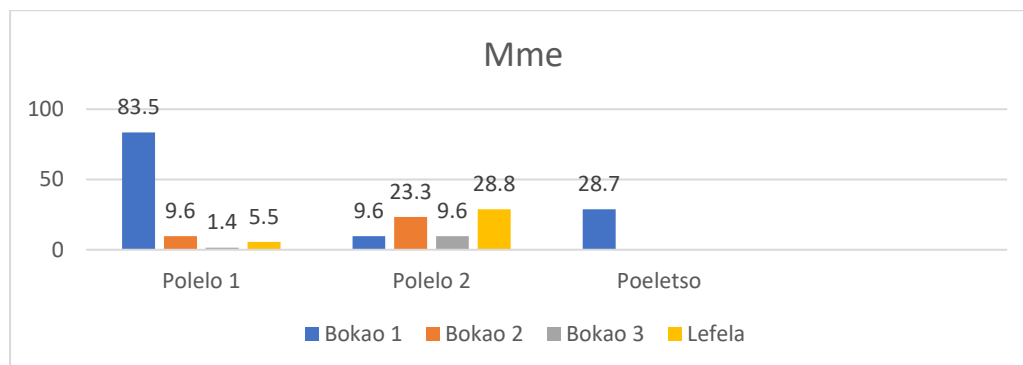
a) Mme

Lefoko la ntlha e ne e le **mme**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go buiwa ka molomo, ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletseng, le kwa ntle ga go kwalwa mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhloganya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletseng. Ke ka mokgwa o le mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona - go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa Setswana, di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, fela ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme se se bonwe e le ntlha nngwe e e tlhlang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go tlhloganya bokao ba lefoko. Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – motsadi wa mosadi – Mmê o apaya bogobe.
- **Bokao 2** – Lekopanyi (mme-*but*) O itse go bua Setswana, mmé ga a itse go se kwala.
- **Bokao 3** – Lekopanyi (mme - *and*) – Medi e godile mmé e thuba ntlo.

Kapodiso ya lefoko **mme** mo dipolelong tse di fa godimo e a farologana. Pharologano ya lona e tlhwa ke matshwao a ditumisapuo. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 6, ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng jo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko le. Kerafo e e fa tlase, e supa tiriso ya lefoko **mme** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng.

Kerafo 4.10: lefoko la 'mme'



Polelo ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore Bokao 1 bo dirisitswe thata (83.5%) mo polelong ya ntlha, go feta Bokao 2 (9.6%) le Bokao 3 (1.4%). Go nnile le phesente e e kwa tlase (5.5%) e e reteletseng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko **mme** mo bokaong bope.

Polelo ya bobedi

Go bonwe phesente e e kwa godimo (28.8%) ya barutwana ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko **mme** mo polelong ya bobedi, go fitlheletswe gape le phesente e e kwa godimo (28.7%) ya poeletso ya Bokao 1 mo polelong ya bobedi e bong bokao jo ba bo kwadilweng mo polelong ya ntlha. Tiriso ya bokao e go fitlhetsweng e dirisitswe ke bontsi mo polelong ya bobedi ke Bokao 2 (23.3%), fa tiriso ya Bokao 1 le Bokao 2 mo polelong ya bobedi e fitlheletswe ka phesente e e tshwanang (9.6%). Se se bontsha fa tiriso ya matshwao a ditumisapuo a le botlhokwa go efoga ketsaetsego ya bokao jo bo totilweng. Barutabana le bakwadi ba tshwanetse go bontsha mokwalo wa matshwao mo mafokong a a ka tlisang ketsaetsego mo puong kgotsa mo puisong ya barutwana.

Sekao: **mmê le mmé** di ka dirisiwa gore ngwana a kgone go bona gore ke lefoko le le nang le medumopuo e e tshwanang mme fa modumopuo o mongwe o rwesitswe kapi bokao bo a farologana.

b) Se reke

Lefoko la bobedi e ne e le **se reke**. Mafoko a, fa a dumisiwa a tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Ga o kitla o itse bokao ba ona jo bo ikaeletsweng, kwa ntle ga go kapodiswa ka molomo, ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, kwa ntle ga gore a kwalwe mo polelong. Mo gongwe a ka dirisiwa go laela motho gore a “reke sengwe” kgotsa a “se reke sengwe”. Mafoko a na le bokao ka boona mme a tlaa tsewa jaaka polelwana ka gonne a tlhagisa tiro e e rileng mo go ona. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona, ke go a tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o lemoga bokao jo.

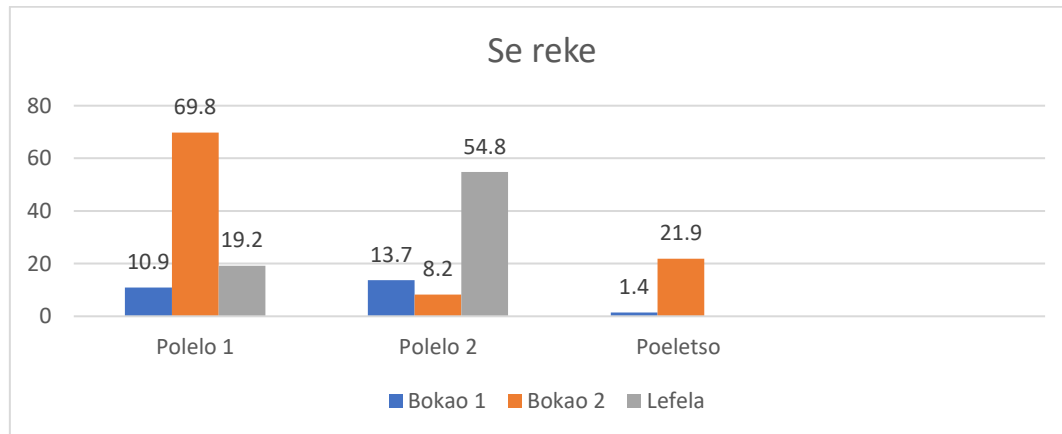
Dibuka tsa Setswana tse di buisiwang kwa dikolong di na le dipolelwana di tshwana le tse, fela ga di a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona. Se se bonwe e le nngwe ya dintha tse di tsosang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko. Lefoko le le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – taelo ya go reka sengwe – Se reke setlhako seo, rakgadi - (**sé reke**)
- **Bokao 2** – kganetso ya go laela go se reke sengwe –O se reke mosese o montsho - (**sè reke**)

Mo dipolelong tse, bokao mo polelwaneng ya **se reke** bo tshotswe ke **se**, fa segalo sa **se** mo polelwaneng ya **se reke**, se le kwa godimo se neela bokao jo bongwe, mme go ntse jalo le fa segalo se le kwa tlase, go nna le bokao jo bongwe. Se se itumedisang ka polelwana ya **se reke** ke gore tiriso ya segalo ke yona e e kaelang go dumela

kgotsa go ganetsa sengwe. Maikaelelo a go neela polelwana e Mophato wa 6 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng, jo bo tshotsweng ke polelwana e, kwa ntle le go tshwaediwa. Bokao jwa ntlha bo dumela go reka sengwe, fa bokao jwa bobedi bo ganetsa go reka sengwe, fela mokwalo le mopeleto wa bobedi o a tshwana, pharologano ke segalo. Kerafo e e fa tlase e supa tiriso ya polelwana se reke mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng.

Kerafo 4.11: polelwana 'se reke'



Polelo ya ntlha

Bokao jo bo fitlhetsweng bo dirisitswe ka bontsi ke Bokao 2 (69.8%) mo polelong ya ntlha go gaisa Bokao 1 ka 10.9%. Le fa go ntse jalo, go nnile le phesente e e kwa tlase (19.2%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka polelwana ya **se reke**.

Polelo ya bobedi

Go bontshitse ka phesente e e kwa godimo (54.8%) e e tlhalosang fa barutwana ba reteletse ke go tlhama polelo ka polelwana **se reke** mo polelong ya bobedi. Bokao 1 bo tlhageletse ka 13.7% mme tiriso ya Bokao 2 e tlhageletse ka diphesente tse di kwa tlase (8.2%) mo polelong ya bobedi. Go fitlhetswe poapoeletso ya Bokao 2 (21.9%) go gaisa poapoeletso ya Bokao 1 (1.4%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

c) Gola

Lefoko la boraro e ne e le **gola**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go le bua ka molomo, ga o kitla o lemoga bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, e bile kwa ntle ga go le kwala mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, di

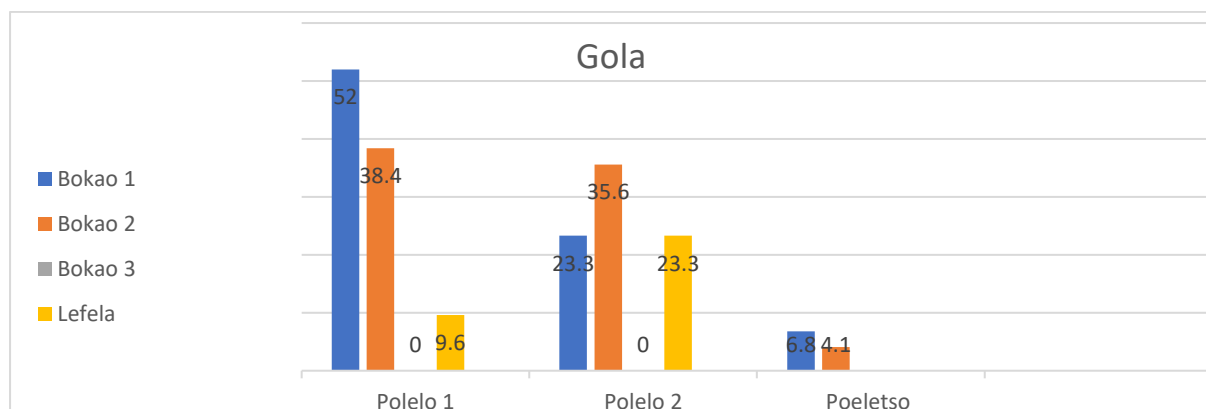
na le mafoko a tshwana le a, fela ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme se se bonwe e le e nngwe e e tiholang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go tihaloganya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tihagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Kgolo ya motho – Tsietsi o a gólá gompieno, o tshwara dingwaga tse pedi.
- **Bokao 2** – go amogela lotseno – Ke letsatsi la go gólá kwa tirong gompieno.
- **Bokao 3** – Go oketsega – Phuthego ya me e ne ya tswela go gólà Sontaga ka Sontaga.

Kapodiso ya lefoko **gola**, mo dipolelong tse di farologaneng fa godimo e a farologana ka segalo. Segalo se na le seabe se se botlhokwa mo bokaong jo bo ikaeletseng. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 6 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao bo bo farologaneng, bo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko kgotsa polelwana. Kerafo e e fa tlase e supa tiriso ya lefoko **gola** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng.

Kerafo 4.12: lefoko la 'gola'



Polelo ya ntlha

Mo polelong ya ntlha, go fitlheletswe phesente e e kwa godimo ya tiriso ya Bokao 1 (52.0%) go gaisa ya Bokao 2 (38.4%). Go nnile le phesente e nnye (9.6%) e e reteletseng ke go tlhama polelo ka Bokao 1 kgotsa Bokao 2 mme ba tlogetse ba sa kwala sepe.

Polelo ya bobedi

Tiriso e e fitlhetsweng e dirisitswe ka bontsi mo polelong ya bobedi ke ya Bokao 2 (35.6%) go gaisa ya Bokao 1 (23.3%). Le fa go jalo, go nnile le palo (23.3%) e e reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko **gola** le mo polelong ya bobedi, bangwe ba bone go le botoka go boeletsa Bokao 1 (6.8%) le Bokao 2 (10.9%) mo polelong ya bobedi ka ba sa itse bokao jo bongwe jwa lefoko le.

d) Mogolo

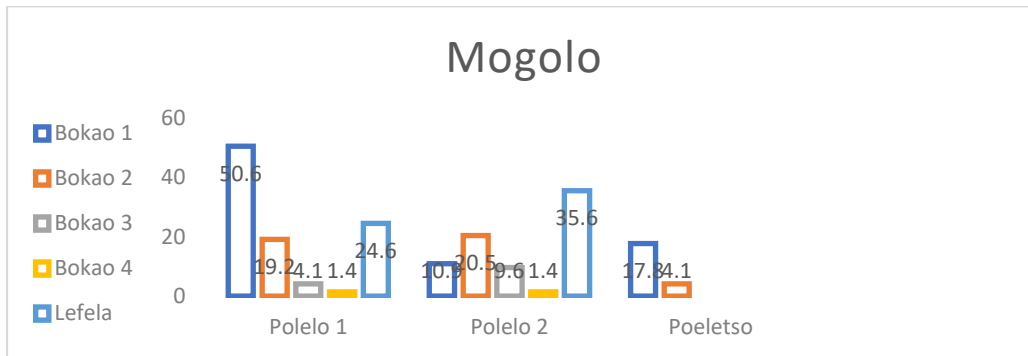
Lefoko la bone e ne e le **mogolo**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Kwa ntle ga go le bua ka molomo, ga o kitla o itse bokao ba lona jo bo ikaeletsweng, le kwa ntle ga go le kwala mo polelong ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona, go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o lemoga bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, fela ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme se se bonwe e le e ntlha nngwe e e tlholang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Motho yo mogolo – Ke tlotla mógóló ka dinako tsotlhe.
- **Bokao 2** – Karolo ya mmele - mògóló wa me o botlhoko.
- **Bokao 3** – Madi a tiro – ke amogetse mògólò wa me mo mosong.
- **Bokao 4** – Bogolo ba sengwe kgotsa motho– Modimo o mogolo ka nnete.

Kapodiso ya mafoko a mo dipolelong tse di farologaneng, tse di tlhagisitsweng fa godimo e a farologana. Pharologano ya ona e tlhagelela fa a dumisiwa ka segalo se se maleba. Maikaelelo a go a neela Mophato wa 6 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao jo bo farologaneng jo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko le. Kerafo e e fa tlase e supa tiriso ya lefoko **mogolo** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng.

Kerafo 4.13: lefoko la 'mogolo'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe ba le 50.6% ba ba dirisitseng lefoko **mogolo** mo bokaong jwa ntlha, le ba le 19.2% ba ba le dirisitseng mo Bokaong 2. Bokao jo bo sa lemogiwang ke Bokao 3 (9.6%) le Bokao 4 (1.4%). Go nnile le phesente (24.6%) e e reteletsweng ke go akanya ka tiriso ya lefoko le mo bokaong bope.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Phesente e e kwa godimo (35.6%) go fitlhetswe e le ya barutwana ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ka lefoko le mo polelong ya bobedi. Bokao 2 (20.5%) bo dirisitswe ka bontsi mo polelong ya bobedi go gaisa tiriso ya Bokao 1 (10.9%) le Bokao 3 (9.6%). Bokao 4 bo dirisitswe go le gonnye (1.4%) mo polelong ya bobedi. Poapoeletso e ntsi, e nnile ya Bokao 1 (17.8%) go gaisa ya Bokao 2 (4.1%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

e) Tshega

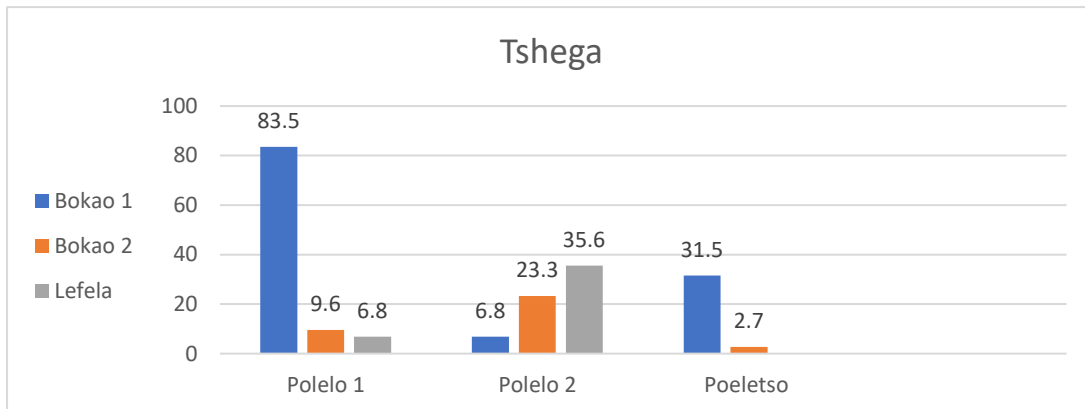
Lefoko la bofelo la Mophato wa 6 e ne e le **tshega**. Lefoko le, le na le bokao jo bo farologaneng mo tirisong ya lona mo polelong. Ga o kitla o lemoga bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng kwa ntle ga go le bua ka molomo, ga o kitla o tlhaloganya bokao jwa lona jo bo ikaeletsweng kwa ntle ga go le kwala mo polelong. Mokgwa o mongwe fela wa go bona bokao jwa lona ke go le tshwaya ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, fela fa o sa itse go buisa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo lefokong, ga o kitla o itse bokao joo. Dibuka tsa puiso, di na le mafoko a tshwana le a, fela ga a tshwaiwa ka digalo tsa ona, mme se se bonwe e le e ntlha nngwe e e tlholang ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba buisa le go tlhaloganya bokao ba lefoko.

Lefoko le, le ka tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng mo polelong jaaka:

- **Bokao 1** – Setshego – Ke rata go tshêgá le ditsala tsa me.
- **Bokao 2** – Seaparo sa banna sa setso sa Batswana – Monna o ne a apare tshêgá ka lenyalo la gagwe.

Kapodiso ya lefoko mo dipolelong tse fa godimo e a farologana ka segalo. Maikaelelo a go le neela Mophato wa 6 ke go bona fa morutwana a ka kgona go gakologelwa bokao bo bo farologaneng jo bo tshotsweng ke lefoko le. Kerafo e e latelang e supa tiriso ya lefoko le **tshega** mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng.

Kerafo 4.14: lefoko la 'tshega'



Mo polelong ya ntlha

Go fitlhetswe e le gore tiriso ya Bokao 1 e dirisitswe ka bontsi (83.5%), fa Bokao 2 bo dirisitswe ke phesente e e kwa tlase (9.6%). Go bonwe phesente e e kwa tlase (6.8%) ya barutwana ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhama polelo ya ntlha ka lefoko le.

Mo polelong ya bobedi

Barutwana ba le bantsi (35.6%) mo tirisong ya lefoko **tshega** mo polelong ya bobedi ba reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ka lona mo bokaong jo bo farologaneng. Barutwana ba le 23.3% ba le dirisitse mo Bokaong 2 thata, go gaisa mo go jwa Bokao 1 (6.8%). Poapoeletso e ntsi e nnile ya Bokao 1 (31.5%) go feta ya Bokao 2 (2.7%) mo polelong ya bobedi.

Tiro 2: Taelo ya tiro ya bobedi e ne e eme jaana:

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono.

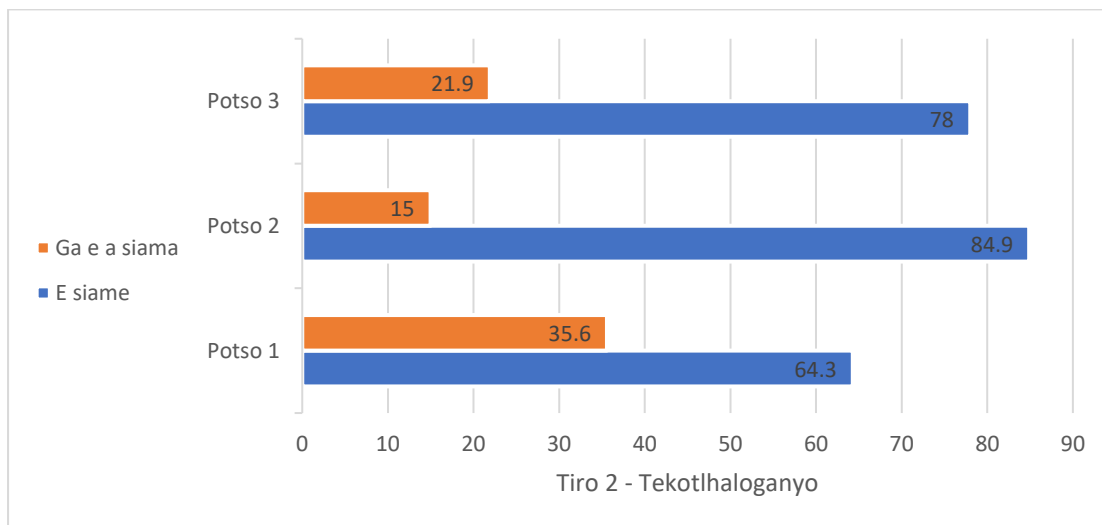
Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?
2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o?
3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?

Mo tirong ya bobedi morutwana o ne a neetswe temana e khutshwane e e nang le mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, mme mafoko ao a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go buisa temana, a bo a araba dipotso ka ga yona. Taelo ya dipotso e ne e le gore morutwana o tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mo dipolelong tse pedi tse di neetsweng. Dipolelo tse di neng di neetswe di ne di dirisitse lefoko gabedi mo tirisong e e farologanang, e e fetolang bokao jwa lona. Morutwana o ne a tshwanetse go tlhopha polelo e e nang le bokao jo bo nepagetseng go tswa mo se a se buisitseng mo temaneng.

Maikaelelo a tiro e, e ne e le go bona fa morutwana a kgona go araba tekatlhaloganyo le go lemoga tiriso ya lefoko fa le le mo polelong. Mo temaneng e mafoko a ne a sa tshwaiwa ka gope ka matshwao a ditumisapuo gonne mo ditekatlhaloganyong tse ba di neelwang, mafoko a a mo teng ga a tshwaiwe, a kwalwa fela jaaka a ntse.

Kerafo 4.15: Tekotlhaloganyo ya Mophato wa 6



Potso 1

Potso ya ntlha e ne e botsa gore: Banna ba ne ba bua nku, e leng go apola letlalo la yona, kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku e leng go nna mo puisanong le nku. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le: **Banna ba ne ba bua nku**, e seng go buisana le yona. Bontsi (64.3%) bo kgonne go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao ba lefoko le mo polelong, le fa go ntse go le bonnye (35.6%) jo bo reteletsweng ke go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao jwa lefoko le mo polelong.

Mo Mophato wa 4 le 5, bontsi bo fositse potso e, fela mo Mophato wa 6 bontsi bo kgonne go e nepa. Mmatlisisi o lemogile gore fa mophato o ntse o gola, barutwana ba ntse ba lemoga bokao ba lefoko, mme mo mephato ya kwa tlase go boima go lemoga pharologano ya bokao jwa mafoko a tshwana le **bua, tlhola, mona**.

Potso 2

Potso ya bobedi e ne e botsa gore: Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o, e leng go bua ka selo go ya go ile, o sa khutle kgotsa morafe o ne wa tlo tlhola moletlo o e bong go tlo leba kgotsa go okomela sengwe gore se ka bo se tsamaya fa kae. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le: **Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo o**, e bong go bua ka moletlo letsatsi lotlhe. Bontsi (84.9%) bo kgonne go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao ba lefoko le mo polelong, le fa go nnile le palonyana (15.0%) e e kwa tlase e e reteletsweng ke go lemoga bokao jo bo nepagetseng jwa lefoko le mo polelong.

Potso 3

Potso ya boraro e ne e botsa gore: kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng, e leng go nna le lefufa kgotsa kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng, e leng go itatswa menwana morago ga go ja. Karabo e e nepagetseng go tswa mo puisong ya tekatlhaloganyo e ne e le: **Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng**. Bontsi (78.0%) bo kgonne go nepa bokao jo bo nepagetseng jwa lefoko le mo polelong, mme go nnile le phesente e e itshupileng ya (21.9%) ya ba ba reteletsweng ke go tlhaola bokao jo bo nepagetseng jwa lefoko le mo polelong.

4.4 Tshosobanyo ya dinewa go ya ka ditlhogwana

Tshosobanyo ya dinewa e kgaogantswe ka ditlhogwana di le tlhano (5) tse di tlaa thusang go araba potsokgolo ya patlisiso e. **T1** e emetse Tiro ya ntlha ya barutwana, fa **T2** e emetse Tiro ya bobedi ya barutwana. **P(1)** e emetse Potso e e neng e le mo dipotsolotsong tsa barutabana, nomore ke dinomore tsa dipotso ka go latelana ga tsona:

- **Setlhogo 1: Kitso ya ditumisapuo**
- (T1, T2, P13, P14, P15)
- **Setlhogo 2: Maemo a puiso a barutwana**
- (P4, P5, P6, P7, P11)
- **Setlhogo 3: Maemo a bokgoni jwa barutwana mo serutweng sa Setswana**
- (P1, P2, P3)
- **Setlhogo 4: Kgwetlho mo puisong ya barutwana mo serutweng sa Setswana**
- (P8, P9, P10, P12)
- **Setlhogo 5: Tshegetso mo serutweng sa Setswana**
- (P16, P17, P18)

Setlhogo 1: Kitso ya ditumisapuo (T1, T2, P13, P14, P15)

Guthrie (1948) o tlhalositse fa Setswana, Sesotho le Sepedi di tsewa e le tsa setlhopha sa dipuo tsa Sesotho, e le diteme tsa tlhologo e bile di itsege thata ka go dirisa segalo, mme tiriso ya segalo e le botlhokwa thata mo puisong ya dipuo tse. Segalo mo puong ya Setswana se tsewa e le letshwao le le botlhokwa thata, ka gone ke sona se se tlhaolang bokao jwa lefoko mo maemong a tiriso ya puo a a farologaneng (Batibo le Mae, 1999), fa mo puong ya Seesimane tiriso ya sona e farologane - Seesimane ga se dirise segalo go tlhaola bokao jwa lefoko kgotsa go fetola bokao ba lefoko fela se dirisa segalo go ntsha maikutlo a mmui kgotsa kgatelelo ya lefoko (Nfila, 2002:22).

Tsamaiso ya segalo mo puong ya Setswana ke yona e e thusang go tlhaola bokao ba lefoko mo polelong.

Thuto e fitlhetse e le gore bontsi ba barutwana ba kgonne go tlhama polelo ya ntlha ka lefoko le le neng le neetswe kwa ntle ga go tshwaiwa ka matshwao a ditumisapuo (segalo), mme fa ba tshwanetse go tlhama polelo ya bobedi mo bokaong jo bongwe, ba reteletswe ke go e tlhama. Mo dipolelong tsa bobedi poeletso e nnile e e kwa godimo ka gonne barutwana ba sa itse bokao jo bongwe jo bo ka nna teng mo lefokong le. Go lemogilwe fa tlotlofoko ya barutwana mo puong ya Setswana e le e e lekaneng. Go lemogilwe gape gore lefoko fa le eme ka nosi morutwana ga a lemoge bokao ba lona mme o lemoga bokao jwa lona fa le dirisitswe mo polelong. Le fa bangwe ba kgonne go lemoga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya bokao jwa lefoko mo polelong, go nnile le ba ba reteletsweng ke go lemoga bokao jo bo nepagetseng jwa lefoko le mo tirong ya bobedi. Patlisiso e bone fa tlhokego ya go tshwaiwa ga mafoko a tswana le (bona, bua, mme, tshega jalo le jalo) e tlhokega gonne go nna le ketsaetsego e ntsi ya bokao jo bo totilweng.

Mo puong ya Setswana bokwagodimo kgotsa bokwatlase jwa lentswe bo botlhokwa thata ka gonne bo thusa go farologanya bokao jwa mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang (Zerbian, 2011). Segalo ke bokwagodimo kgotsa bokwatlase jwa lentswe fa dinoko tse di mo mafokong di dumisiwa (Setshedi le Malope, 197:69). Mme kwa ntle ga go supiwa ga segalo, thuto e lemogile ketsaetsego mo barutwaneng, e e dirileng gore ba bangwe ba retelelwe ke go lemoga bokao ba lefoko. Mafoko a Setswana a a nang le bokao jo bo ka farologanngwang ka segalo a tshwanetse go tshwaiwa. Fa go rutiwa medumopuo go tsenyeletswe le matshwao a ditumisapuo.

Ahrens (2004), o gateletse ka gore, go nne le katlego mo go tlhaloganyeng puiso le go tlhaloseng se se buisitsweng, morutwana o tshwanetse a itse karolo ya ditumisapuo mo puong ya gagwe. Barutwana kwa dikolong tse di etetsweng ba dira Puo ya Gae e bong Setswana, ba dira le Puo ya Tlaleletso e bong Seesimane. Se Ahrens (2004) a se tlhalosang ke gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go itse gore tiriso ya matshwao a ditumisapuo mo dipuong tse pedi tse e na le seabe sefe. Ka dikao tse di neetsweng ke barutwana, go supa fa thuto ya diponagalo ya ditumisapuo e tshwanetse go tsenyeletswa mo thutong ya puiso. Se se tshegeditswe ke Yenkimaleki (2016) ka go re “The teaching of prosody should be of the utmost importance in the school curriculum”.

Fa Mary le Yegnanarayana (2008) ba gatelela go ya pele ka gore:

The identity of speech which is presented by prosodic features such as rhythm, stress and intonation can provide important information about the utterance.

Go a bonala gore ponagalo ya ditumisapuo mo dikwalong e botlhokwa go ya ka tiriso ya tsona mo puong ka go farologana, mme mo puong ya Setswana go tlhokagala ga tsona go tsosa ketsaetsego. Kitso ya tsona e a tlhokega mo dithutong tsa serutwa sa Setswana, bogolosegolo mo kitsisong ya mafoko.

P13, P14, P15

Dipotso (13, 14 le 15) di ne di lebagane le barutabana ka kitso ya thuto ya ditumisapuo, ka gonne barutwana ba ithuta puo ka go reetsa barutabana fa ba bua kgotsa fa ba buisa (Lyon, 2000). Morutabana o bonwa jaaka letsibogo magareng ga morutwana le katlego ya puiso ka jalo go botlhokwa go bona fa ba itse ka ga thuto ya ditumisapuo ka ga di na le seabe se se botlhokwa mo mafokong a Setswana.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore bontsi jwa barutabana (53.8%) ga bo na kitso ka ga thuto ya ditumisapuo, le fa go ntse jalo, go nnile le bonnye (46.2%) jo bo supileng fa bo na le kitso ka ga thuto ya ditumisapuo. Bothata ke gore fa bontsi bo sena kitso ka ga thuto e, barutwana ba bona ba thusega jang mo kapodisong le mo go tlaoleng bokao jwa mafoko a a jaaka (**tshega, bua, mafatlha, fitlha**) mo tekotlhaloganyong kgotsa mo puisong ka kakaretso. Se ke bothata jo bogolo fa barutabana ba sena kitso ka thuto ya ditumisapuo ka gonne ke diponagalo tse di botlhokwa tsa puiso mo go tlhaloganyeng bokao jwa mafoko le kapodiso ya ona mo puong ya Setswana. Cooper (2005:229) o tshegetsa ntlha e ka gore katlego ya bana mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya e ikaegile thata ka kitso le maikaelelo a morutabana ka ga setlhogo se se rileng.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutabana ba nnile le ketsaetsego ka tiriso ya lereo 'ditumisapuo' ka gore mo **P13** barutabana ba le bantsi ba supile fa ba tlaela kitso ka thuto ya ditumisapuo, mme mo **P14** ba tlhagisitse fa ba itse ka digalo tsa Setswana (73.1%), le fa go ntse le phesente e nnye (26.9) e e supileng fa ba sa itse gore Setswana ke puo ya segalo. Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore bontsi bo itse ka kgatelelo ya mafoko le moribo mo puong ya Setswana, mme phesente e e kana ka (30.8%) e supile fa ba sa itse sepe ka ga diponagalo tse. Go bonala fa diponagalo tsa thuto ya ditumisapuo di itsege ka bongwe mme barutabana ba sa tlhaloganye gore di wela ka fa tlase ga lereo lefe.

Go kailwe gore thuto e simolola pele ka morutabana mme e fetisetswa go barutwana. Patlisiso e lemogile gore thuto ka ga diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo e tshwanetse go simolola pele mo barutabaneng gore ba kgone go thusa barutwana ba bona ka ditemogo tsa matshwao a a mo puisong. **T1** le **T2** di supile gore tlotlofoko ya barutwana ga e mo maemong a mophato wa bona, le fa dithuto di le dintsi di supile fa

kitso ya mafoko e le tlhokego ya ntlha e e botlhokwa mo go buiseng ka katlego (Zunshine, 2013; Goya, 2012; le Ahmad, 2011).

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore ponagalo ya segalo ga e tlhaole fela bokao ba lefoko mo puong ya Setswana, le kwa dipuong tsa mafatshe a mangwe segalo se tshotse bokao jwa lefoko. Se se netefaditswe ke Gandour (1978) fa a tlhalosa tiriso ya mefuta ya matshwao mo go tlhaoleng bokao ba lefoko mo dipuong tse di latelang: Thai, Mandarine le Yoruba.

Puo ya Thai

Gandour (1978) a re Thai ke puo ya setšhaba ya Thailand, mme puo e, e na le mefuta ya digalo e le metlhano (5) e bong:

- Segalo se se mo magareng () ga se tshwaiwe ka sepe. Sekao - naa -field
- Segalo se se kwa tlase (̀) Sekao - naà - nickname
- Segalo se se welang (˘) Sekao - naâ – face
- Segalo se se godimo (˙) Sekao naá - aunt
- Segalo se se namelelang (ˇ) Sekao - naă -thick

Go supa fa digalo di na le seabe se segolo mo go farologanyeng bokao ba lefoko mo puong ya Thai.

Mandarine Chinese

Gandour (1978) a re puo ya Mandarine Chinese e na le mefuta ya digalo e le nne (4) e bong:

- Segalogodimo (˘) Sekao - mā - mother
- Segalo sa namelela (˙) Sekao - má- hemp
- Segalo se se welang (ˇ) Sekao - mǎ- horse
- Segalotlase (̀) Sekao - mà- to scold

Yoruba

Gandour (1978) o tlhalosa fa puo ya Yuroba e buiwa kwa Nigeria, mme yona e na le mefuta ya digalo e le meraro (3) e bong:

- Segalogodimo(˙) Sekao- Wá- to come
- Segalogare () Sekao- Wa- to look
- Segalotlase (̀) Sekao- Wà- to exist

Segalo se bonala se tlisa pharologano e kgolo mo lefokong, mme go a bonala gore puo e nngwe le e nngwe e na e palo ya yona ya digalo, mme le fa go ntse jalo, go sa ntse go bonala gore fa matshwao a sa supuwe mo mafokong kgotsa mo dipolelong bokao bo a latlhega.

Setlhogo 2: Maemo a puiso a barutwana (P4, P5, P6, P7, P11)

Lefatshe ka bophara le tshwenyegile thata ka koketsego ya kelo ya barutwana ba ba itemogelang mathata a go buisa, ka jalo go lekwa ka thata go tokafatsa bokgoni jwa go buisa kwa dinageng di sele le mo maemong a bosetšhaba, (Lessing & De Witt, 2005: 242-257). Diphitlhelelo tsa diporojeke di tshwana le (PIRLS2006, SACMEQ 2000-2013, TIMSS, NAEP) di supile fa barutwana ba Aforikaborwa ba na le kgwetlho e kgolo ya go buisa, go totiwe Puo ya Gae kwa dikolong. Ka diporojeke tse, go itemogetswe gore maemo a puiso mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa ke tlhobaboroko, mme thuso e a tlhokega.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore mo pakeng ya boraro, maemo a puiso a barutwana a botoka. Patlisiso e fitlhetse palonyana e nnye ya barutwana ba ba dirang sentle mo puisong (11.5%) e bong se se gomotsang gore go na le ba ba kgonang. Paka ya boraro e gaufi le bofelo jwa ngwaga, mme maemo a puiso a barutwana ba le bantsi a botoka, e le se se itumedisang ka tsholofelo ya gore fa paka ya bofelo e fitlha ba tlaa dira bontle. Fela go sa ntse go na le palo e e tlhokang go tshegetswe gore ba atlege ka go buisa le go tlhaloganya dipuiso.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutwana ba le bantsi (69.2%) ba kgona go buisa ka go itshepa fa ba buisa ka nosi dibuka tsa Setswana, mme go sa ntse go tlhokega tshegetso mo palong e e sa kgoneng go buisa ka go itshepa. Jaaka dikwalo tse dintsi di tlhalositse fa ditumisapuo di le botlhokwa thata mo kagong ya puiso ka thelelo, go buisa ka go itshepa le mo go tlhaloganyeng. Dithuto tse di dirilweng kwa Turkey ka bokgoni jwa puiso di supile fa dithuto di le dintsi di sa lebagane le diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong, e bile go le gantsi ditumisapuo di kopanngwa le dithuto tsa mmimo, mme ga se gantsi di gatelelwa mo bokgoning jwa puiso (Türkçe Sözlük [TDK], 2005).

Go tloga ka nako ya fa Aforikaborwa e bona kgololosego ka ngwaga wa 1994, diphetogo di nnile dintsi mo go tsa loago, tsa dipolotiki, tsa ikonomi le mo go tsa thuto. Phetolo ya kharikhulamo e tserwe e le selo se se botlhokwatlhokwa e bile e le ya ntlha go ka lebelelwa le go tlhatlhabiwa. Ka ngwaga wa 2014 ke fa go tsena kharikhulamo e ntšhwa e e bidiwang Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo (PPKT-CAPS). Kharikhulamo ya PPKT e kaela barutabana mokgwa wa go ruta puiso le gore barutabana ba tlhagise puiso jang mo barutwaneng.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore bontsi ba barutabana ba tlhagisa puiso ka go buisa pele (69.2%) mme barutwana ba latele, go fitlhetswe gape gore bangwe ba buisa mmogo le bana fa ba simolodisa puiso mo barutwaneng (15.3%), fa ba bangwe ba buisa ka setlhopha (11.5%) fa ba simolodisa puiso mo phaposiborutelong. Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore ke palo e nnye (3.8%) e e simolodisang puiso ka go buisa ka bongwe. Le fa kharikhulamo e kaetse morutabana gore thuto ya puiso e simololwe jang, morutabana mongwe le mongwe o dirisa mokgwa o a bonang o tlaa thusa barutwana ba gagwe a lebile maemo kgotsa seemo sa bona.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutabana ba le bantsi ba dira puiso gabedi (65.4%) mo bekeng, fa ba bangwe ba dira puiso gangwe fela mo bekeng (26.9%), fa ba bangwe bona ba e dira gangwe ka letsatsi (7.7%). Puo ya Gae e tshwanetse go rutiwa diura di le thataro mo bekeng, mme serutwa sa Setswana se neetswe diura di le dintsi go feta dirutwa tse dingwe. Le fa kharikhulamo e tlhagisitse diura tsa serutwa, morutabana mongwe le mongwe o arogantse dintlha tsa serutwa go ya ka seemo kgotsa maemo a barutwana ba gagwe. Tsholofelo ke go bona barutwana ba buisa ka thelelo mme ba tlhaloganya dikwalo ka tshwanelo.

Department of Education and Training in Western Australia, (2004:30) ba tlhalosa fa puiso ka thelelo e le bokgoni jwa go buisetsa kwa godimo ka maikutlo a a bontshang go tlhaloganya molaetsa wa mokwadi. McKenna le Stahl (2009) ba supile go le dikarolo di le tharo tsa puiso ka thelelo, karolo nngwe le nngwe e ama go tlhaloganya setlhangwa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng:

- Temogo ya mafoko a a nepagetseng – go tokafatsa puiso ka thelelo, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba buisa go ya ka maemo a melawana ya bona e leng nepagalo ya diphesente di le 90 go ya go di le 95.
- Boitirisi - ke bokgoni jwa go buisa mafoko ntle le go itemogela tlhaloso. Puiso ya morutwana e mo dumelela go buisa mafoko sentle gore a lebagane le go tlhaloganya setlhangwa. Go dirisa kakanyo tsa bona ke ntlha e e tlhokegang, go tlhalosa bokao bo bo tswelelang mo setlhangweng, mme tiriso e nnye ya mogolopolo e tlaa salela mo go tlhaloganyeng setlhangwa.
- Moribo o o maleba le segalo sa puo – e tsewa jaaka ditumisapuo mme e totile bokgoni jwa go buisa le phetogo ya modumo wa lefoko. Gantsi ditumisapuo di bontsha maemo a ngwana a go tlhaloganya dikarolo tsa puo tse di dirisitsweng mo polelong, e bong tshimologo ya go tlhaloganya.

Setlhogo 3: Maemo a bokgoni jwa barutwana mo serutweng sa Setswana (P1, P2)

Go ya ka kharikhulamo ya PPKT, barutwana ba Kgaoto ya Magareng ba tshwanetse go rutiwa go nna le bokgoni ba go bua, bokgoni ba go buisa, bokgoni ba go kwala le bokgoni ba go reetsa. Pretorius (2010) le Pretorius le Lephallale (2011) ba tlhalosa fa legae le motho le a nnang mo go lona, sekolo se a se tsenang, morafe le setšhaba se a tshelang le sona, ikonomi le sepolotiki e le dintlha tse di nang le seabe mo kagegong ya motheo wa puiso ya morutwana. Se, se tlhalosa fa tikologo ya morutwana e tshwanetse go elwa tlhoko gonne e na le seabe mo katlegong ya gagwe. Dikolo tse di dirisitsweng mo patlisisong e, tsotlhe di mo motsesetoropong, mo porofenseng ya Gauteng, e go buiwang dipuo tsotlhe mo go yona.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore maemo a barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng mo serutweng sa Setswana ka kakaretso, a mo magareng (69.2%), ke palo e nnye fela e e dirang bontle (26.9%) mo serutweng se. Se ke tlhobaboroko gonne ke serutwa se re solofelang gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira sentle mo go sona ka e le serutwa se se rutiwang ka PuoGae ya bona.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutwana ba na le bokgoni ba go reetsa (34.6%) le ba go kwala ka (19.2%). Go fitlhetswe e le gore bokgoni ba go buisa bona bo kwa tlase ka (7.7%) gammogo le bokgoni ba go bua, bo le kwa tlase ka (7.7%), e leng se se umakilweng ke diporojeke tse di tlhalositsweng mo Kgaolo 2 tse di dirileng dipatlisiso ka ga puiso. Morutabana mongwe o tshwaetse ka go netefatsa se, fa a re:

NM3 *What more can I do to elevate the situation, especially during this time of pandemic. At home they speak Sepitori Pretoria slang, so parents find it difficult to assist.*

I have recommended them to buy Setswana books read and write sentences so that they can get used to words.

Patlisiso e utloletse gore mo mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng ga gona morutwana yo a nang le kgwetlho mabapi le bokgoni ba go reetsa. Ke sengwe se se itumedisang ka gonne go reetsa ke bokgoni jwa ntlha jo ngwana a tshwanetseng go nna le bona gore a kgone go ithuta go tswa mo go bona. Pele re simolola go buisa, go kwala le go bua, re a reetsa gore modumo wa lefoko o dumisiwa jang, lefoko le kwalwa jang, lefoko le bidiwa jang go tswa kwa batsading kgotsa barutabaneng. Fa batsadi kgotsa barutabana ba bua mafoko a a sa siamang kgotsa mafoko a a sa lolamang, barutwana ba tlaa a bua fela jalo. Se, se bontshitse fa bokgoni bo netefaditse gore barutwana ba kgona go reetsa mme go rutiwa ga dintlha tse dintšhwa go tlaa nna bonolo.

Setlhogo 4: Kgwetlho ya go buisa ga barutwana mo serutweng sa Setswana

(P3, P8, P9, P10, P12)

Go tlhalositswe go le gantsi gore go buisa ke selo se se botlhokwa mo matshelelong a botlhe le gore ke kgokagano ya botlhokwa mo katlegong ya dithuto tsa bana, ke ka moo go leng botlhokwa gore barutwana ba tlhologanye se ba se buisang (Pretorius, 2002). Madiba (2013) le Christie (2008) ba tshegetsa ntlha e ka gore go buisa ke boemo jo bo botlhokwa jo bo tsewang tsia ke tsamaiso ya thuto ya ga jaana e bile ke ntlha e e tlhokegang go tswelapele mo dithutong. Dithaloso tse, di gatelelwa ke Agak (2012) le Horbec (2012) fa ba re barutwana ba ba buisang thata gantsi ba dira botoka mo dithutong tsa bona. Maikaelelo a magolo a go buisa ke go tlhologanya se se kwadilweng, mme fa o sa kgone go tlhologanya, go raya gore go ka se fitlhelelwe katlego epe mo mofameng wa go buisa.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore bontsi ba barutwana ba na le kgwetlho e kgolo ka bokgoni ba go buisa (34.6%). Fa ba buisa, bontsi bo itemogela mathata a kapodiso ya mafoko a Setswana ka nepo fa ba ntse ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana, e le ntlha e e diragalang sewelo (69.2%), mo go ba bangwe se ke ntlha e e bonetseng e diragala ka metlha (23.0%). Patlisiso e fitlhetse gape e le gore mo ditekatlhaloganyong, barutwana ba dira botoka (50%), le fa go na le palo e e mo magareng (38.5%) mme yona e tlhoka thuso gore e dire sentle mo ditekatlhaloganyong.

Mo karolong ya puiso, thuto e fitlhetse e le gore barutwana ba kgaratlha go lejwa go tlhologanya ga bona (46.1%) le go kapodisa (34.6%) mafoko a Setswana ka nepo. Patlisiso e fitlhetse gape e le gore bontsi (65.4%) bo kgona go lemoga matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa, le fa go na le palo e e kwa godimo ya barutwana ba ba lemogang matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa, go sa ntse go na le palo (34.6%) e e tlhokang thuso ka matshwao a puiso fa ba buisa. Matshwao a puiso a botlhokwa mo puisong, mme go sa a lemoge go ka latlha bokao jo bo ikaeletseng. Diphitlhelelo tse, ke tse di umakilweng mo diphitlhelelong tsa porojeke ya PRILS 2016 ka ga maemo a puiso ya barutwana ba Aforikaborwa. Se se bontsha fa barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng ba se bokoa mo go arabeng dipotso tsa ditekotlhaloganyo fela ba na le dikgwetlho tse di akaretsang kapodiso ya mafoko, go tlhola bokao gore ba kgone go tlhologanya, go buisa ka thelelo le go buisa ka maikutlo a a maleba mo go arabeng ditekotlhaloganyo go supa fa ba di tlhologantse.

Setlhogo 5: Tshegetso mo serutweng sa Setswana (P16, P17, P18)

Mo kgaolong 2, go umakilwe mananeo a a dirilweng go thusa barutwana ka go buisa go akaretsa mananeo a tshwana le: Matlhasedi Basal Reading Programme, Buisa o Kwale Setswana tota, Fofela Godimo, Puo ya ga mme, Maru a pula, The Breakthrough to Literacy Programme jalo le jalo. Mananeo a, a ne a lebagane le go tshegetsa puiso

ya barutwana kwa dikolong e seng barutabana. Aforikaborwa e itemogetse diphetogo tsa dikharikhulamo di le mmalwa, tse di neng di bolelela morutabana gore a rute jang, eng, leng, mme a dirise eng go fitlhelela katlego mo go se a se dirang. Flipa (1999:25) o tshwaetse ka gore kgwetlho ya go buisa, e ka tlhaolwa ke barutabana, ka e le bona ba ba nnang nako e ntsi le barutwana letsatsi lotlhe mme ba lemoga dikgwetlho tsa bona tsa puiso.

Barutabana ba tshwanetse go sala kharikhulamo morago, fela ba tseye tsia maemo a barutwana ba bona le se se ka thusang barutwana ba bona go dira botoka. Lyon (2000) o tlaleleditse ka la gore go buisa ga se tsamaiso e e bonolo, e tlhoka go tshegetswa le go supiwa ka go e diragatsa, go tthalosetswa le go itemogelwa ka go buisa ka bobona. Ke tsamaiso e e ka tsayang nako, maatla, ditaello, tshegetso go tswa kwa batsading le barutabaneng, gonne ngwana a ithuta ka go ba reetsa.

Ka dikakanyo tsa bakwadi, thuto e fitlhetse e le gore barutabana le bona ba tlhoka tshegetso e e rileng mo serutweng sa Setswana, mme tshegetso e e tlhokegang e akaretsa go thusa barutwana ka mokgwa wa go tsamaisa puiso. Morutabana o montšhwa o rile:

As a new teacher, there is so much that I still need to learn, for instance I understand that knowing the theme I ticked (no) above can be incorporated in teaching to help learners improve their reading skill and comprehension of Setswana words. Therefore, I would appreciate more information on these *themes*.

Morutabana yo, o lemogile seabe sa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo puisong, mme o rata go ka tshegetswa ka go itse ka ga tiro ya tsona gore a tle a kgone go thusa barutwana ba gagwe. Patlisiso ga ya kgona go fitlhelela bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana kwa Dikgaolong tsa Thuto mme dikopano go tswa go bona di ne di tlaa thusa barutabana ka ditharabololo tse dingwe.

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutwana ba ba nang le dikgwetlho tsa go buisa, barutabana ba bona ba ba neela dibuka tsa mophato o o kwa tlase gore ba di buise; ba boa gape ba ba neela le ditirogae gore batsadi le bona ba ba thuse kwa gae.

NM3 *I have gave them words from grade 2 to do after school class for 30 min. I also ask them to ask parents to assist formulate sentences with words and mark the work*

Patlisiso e fitlhetse gore leroborobo la Covid-19 ka 2020 le melao ya Puso ya Aforikaborwa ya thibelo ya metsamao mo nageng, e okeditse mathata a a neng a ntse a le teng a puiso kwa dikolong. Se, e le ka ntlha ya fa barutwana ba ne ba nna lobaka ba sa ye sekolong mme fa ba boela go ne go kgaoganngwa matsatsi a go tla sekolong, le go kabakanya matsatsi a go tla sekolong, mme se, se ne sa tlhola go iketla mo dithutong tsa barutwana. Barutabana ba ne ba le mo mathateng gonne le bona ba ne ba sa itse gore ke mokgwa ofe o ba ka o dirisang go thusa barutwana mo nakong e e thata e ya leroborobo la Covid-19, go bonetse gape fa barutabana le jaanong ba sa ntse ba sa tlhomama ka mokgwa o ba ka o dirisang go ba ruta barutwana mafoko a Setswana se se kannweng mme e seng Setswana se se kopakopantsweng le dipuo tse dingwe.

Ka jalo, patlisiso e e tsitsinya gore barutabana ba letle barutwana go nna le sebaka se se kgotsofatsang sa go buisa ba le nosi. Se, se ka dirwa ka go ba kopela dimakasini, dibuka le dikwalo tse dingwe tse di kwadilweng ka puo ya Setswana gore ba tle ba kgone go oketsa tlotlofoko le go lemoga mafoko a a kannweng a Setswana. Barutabana gape ba ka kwalela barutwana mafoko mme ba ba neele ona jaaka tirogae gore ba a buise ba bo ba a kwalolole sešwa gonne go dira jalo go ba neela katiso ba sa lemoge. Se se bontshitse gape fa go na le mokhino mo tsamaisong le mo thulaganyong ya thuto ya bana ba dikolo tsa puso, gonne ba ne ba tlhela kitso ya didiriswa tsa seranyane le thekenoloji go ka thusa barutwana go buisa le fa ba sa tle sekolong. Boeteledipele le Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo ba tshwanetse ba fetola lewa la tsamaiso mme ba etele dikolo tse dingwe tsa poraefete go bona gore bona ba dira eng ka tsamaiso ya puiso mo barutwaneng ba bona.

Dikolo tsa poraefete le tse e neng e le tsa Basweu mo malobeng, tsona ga di ise di itemogele bothata bo ba go ikgolaganya le barutwana ka seranyane le thekenoloji. Sengwe gape se patlisiso e se fitlheletseng ke gore bontsi ba batsadi kgotsa batlhokomedi ba barutwana ba dikolo tsa puso mo nageng ga ba thuse barutwana ka gope mo serutweng sa Setswana. Barutabana ba le bantsi ba kopile maele a gore ba dire jang gore batsadi kgotsa bona batlhokomedi ba dirisane le bona, bogolosegolo mo tirisong le mo go bueng Setswana le barutwana kwa gae.

- | | |
|-----|---|
| BM2 | <i>Support from parents to speak Setswana at home frequently so that learners can get used to Setswana words and have enough vocabulary</i> |
| BM1 | <i>Parental involvement from home. District to give more support on how to teach the language.</i> |

Patlisiso e fitlhetse e le gore barutabana ba lela ka go nna le dikopano tsa serutwa sa Setswana go atlhathathisa mathata a ba a itemogelang kwa dikolong le gore ga ba na dibuka tsa Setswana tse ba ka di neelang barutwana ka nako ya puiso. Mmatlisisi o reteleletswe ke go fitlhelela bagakolodi ba Setswana kwa dikgaolong tse pedi, lebaka e ne e le gore bagakolodi ba, ba rotse tiro mme go sa ntse go ya go phasaladiwa diphathathiro tse, se se raya gore barutabana kwa dikolong tsa dikgaolo tse pedi tse, ga ba na tshegetso epe ya serutwa sa Setswana go tswa mo Lepheng la Thuto.

PM1 *Refresher workshop since it not long teaching Setswana*

PM2 *How to make my learners read with understanding and to make them read fluently above all make them love reading Setswana texts and books*

KDM2 *More teaching aids like cartoons, notes, posters, videos, audios and a guidebook.*

Tirisanommogo ya batsadi, batlhokomedi, barutabana le lefapha e a tlhokega mo katlegong ya morutwana. Fa go se na tirisanommogo kgotsa tshegetso, naga ya Aforikaborwa e tlaa nna le morafe o o sa katisegang mo puisong kgotsa go bua dintlha tse di nang le tlhaloganyo mo go se ba tlaa bong ba se bua, ba se kwala kgotsa ba se tlhalosa. Go itse go buisa ke ntlhakgolo ya botlhokwa mme go tlhaloganya ke motheo o o botlhokwa go feta tsotlhe.

4.5 Dikatlengiso

Ka dikatlengiso, mmatlisisi o atlenegisa gore go ka dirwa dipatlisiso tse dingwe mabapi le dintlha tse di latelang:

- Kapodiso ya mafoko le piletso - ka go lemogilwe fa go na le mokhino o o tshwanetseng go thibiwa go tswela thuto ya ditumisapuo mo Setswaneng.
- Go nne le melawana ya go kwala mo bokwading jwa Dipuo tsa Bantsho. Mokwadi o tshwanetse go dirisa matshwao a ditumisapuo gore mmuisi a ikgolaganye le setlhangwa gore a kgone go fitlhelela molaetsa go tswa mo setlhangweng.

Patlisiso e, e atlenegisa gape gore thuto ya ditumisapuo e tsenyeletswe mo dithutong tsa Setswana go tloga mo Mophatong wa 1 wa Kgato ya Motheo. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa medumopuo ba sa ntse ba le mo mephathong e e kwa tlase e seng fa ba setse ba le mo mephathong e e kwa godimo. Barutwana ba rutiwe ka mefuta ya medumopuo e e tshwailweng segalo, matshwao a ditumiso le diphetogamedumo. Se, se tlaa ba thusa go ela tlhoko mafoko a nang le mokwalo o o tshwanang mme a na le bokao jo bo farologaneng kgotsa jo bo tshwanang mo dikwalong tsa Setswana.

Barutabana le bona ba tshwanetse go itse gore ke babatlisisi ba ba tlhotlha mo Dipuong tsa Bantsho, ka gonne ke bona ba ba mekamekanang le morutwana letsatsi le letsatsi go bona gore ngwana o na le kitso ka ga dikgono tsotlhe tsa go ithuta puo. Ba ka dira dipatlisiso ka dirutwa tsa bona ka go ikatisa kgotsa go tsenela dithuto tse di kwa godimo. Ba se ke ba emela Lefapha la Thuto gore le ba tlamele ka kitso ka ga dirutwa. Se, se ka kgonwa fa Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo le ka tshegetsisa barutabana ka matlole le didiriswa tsa go dira dipatlisiso.

Dikolo le barutabana di tlhame mekgatlho ya go buisa le dikopano ka ga puiso mme go tshwarwe dikgaiano ka puiso go rotloetsa moonono wa go buisa mo barutwaneng le mo barutabaneng gammogo le go tsosa lerato la go buisa dikwalo tsa Setswana. Go dirwe mananeo a diporojeke tse di tlaa thusang barutabana ka ga mekgwa le ditogamaano tsa puiso. Se se tlaa thusa gore puiso e se ke ya sekamela mo letlhakoreng le le lengwe mme le botsadi bo tlaa amega mo tswelatsong ya puiso ya Setswana. Baphasalatsi le bona ba tlaa rotloetsega go phasalatsa dikwalo tsa Setswana.

4.6 Bokhutlo

Go konosetsa se, go lemogilwe fa serutwa sa Setswana se itemogela dikgwetlho thata kwa dikolong, sa ntlha, dikgaolo tse pedi ga di na bagakolodi ba serutwa ba ba tshwanetseng go tshwara dikopano le dikatiso kgotsa dithutano tsa go atlhathisa mathata a serutwa se, le go tla ka ditharabololo tsa mathata a a itemogelwang ke barutabana. Sa bobedi, barutabana ba lela ka gore batsadi ga ba thuse barutwana ka gope mo serutweng sa Setswana. Barutwana ga ba kgone go dirisa mafoko a a lolameng a Setswana mme ba dirisa puo e e buiwang thata jaaka puo ya Sepitori, e bong puo e e sa atlanegisetwang dikolo fa go lebilwe melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

Barutabana ba kopile tshegetso e e tletseng go tswa kwa batsading kgotsa batlhokomeding ba barutwana. Sa boraro, barutabana ba kopile go neelwa dibuka tse dingwe tsa Setswana go oketsa tlotlofoko ya barutwana. Mo mathateng otlhe a, puiso e sa ntse e le kgwetlho, mme barutabana le bona ga ba tlhalela kitso ya gore e le eng tota se ba ka se dirisang go rotloetsa le go tsosolosa lerato la go buisa mo puong ya Setswana. Bothata jo bo lemogilwang fa go kokoanngwa dinewane go ya ka ditebo tse di farologaneng jaaka:

Tebo ya 1: kharikhulamo ya PPKT e lekanyetsa bokgoni ba go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go dumisa medumopuo, mokwalo le go kwala, mme mo ditekanyetsong tse ga go na mo go gatelelwang go tlhaloganya bokgoni bongwe le bongwe ga barutwana gongwe le barutabana. Katlego ya go diragatsa bokgoni bongwe le bongwe e ikaegile ka go tlhaloganya go go maleba. Morutwana ga a kitla a kgona go tthalosa se a se reeditseng fa a sa se tlhaloganya, go ntse fela jalo le ka bokgoni jwa go bua, go buisa le go kwala. Go tlhaloganya go kgapetswe kwa moragonyana mo kharikhulamong.

Tebo ya 2: Barutabana ba tlhagisitse fa ba sena maano a ba ka itirelang ona go thusa barutwana ba bona ka dikgwetlho tse ba itemogelang tsona. Go bonetse fa barutabana ba tlhoka dithutano (workshops) tsa go ba ruta ka maano a mangwe a go ikamanya le barutwana. Barutabana ba bonetse ba ikaegile thata ka lefapha mme ba palelwa ke go ka itirela le go batlisisa ka mekgwa e mengwe e e dirisiwang kwa dinageng kgotsa mo dirutweng tse dingwe e e ka ba tlhagang thuso. Dikgaolo le tsona di bonetse di sa tseye tsia serutwa sa Setswana ka gonne bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana ba sa ntse ba ise ba thapiwe go fitlha fa tlhotlhomiso e, e konosetswa.

Tebo ya 3: Botshelo bo fetogile thata e le ntlha e e tlhodilweng ke go tsenyeletswa ga thekenoloji mo thutong ka kakaretso. Barutwana ga ba sa tlhole ba na le nako e ntsi ya dithuto tsa bona, ba tseelwa nako ke go tshameka metshameko ya inthanete mo boemong jwa fa ba ka bo ba ithuta. Barutwana ba tlhola ba lebagane le diselulafounu, ba sa buise gore ba tle ba oketse tlotlofoko ya bona ya Setswana. Maemo a Seesimane a sa ntse a tseelwa kwa godimo fa go bua Setswana ga sa bonwe e le sengwe se se ka ba tswelang mosola.

Tebo ya 4: Batsadi ba emetse kwa thoko mo ditirong tsa bana ba bona tsa sekolo. Barutabana ba tthalositse gore barutwana ga ba itse go bua le go dirisa mafoko a Setswana ka nepo, ba bua Sepitori, mme ba kopile thuso go batlhokomedi ba bana go ba rekela dibuka tsa Setswana gore ba tle ba oketse tlotlofoko ya bona le go lekeletsa go buisa ka bobona kwa gae.

Se se lemogilweng ke gore go tlhaloganya ke bothata mo barutwaneng, mme seabe sa matshwao a ditumisapuo mo mafokong a Setswana se itshupile se thusana le go tlhaola go tlhaloganngwa ga lefoko le go tsosolosa lerato la go buisa ka maikutlo le ka thelelo. Fa go ka lekwa go tsenyeletsa thuto ya matshwao a ditumisapuo mo go ruteng medumopuo ya Setswana le fa go rutwa dinoko le kapodiso ya mafoko gore barutwana ba lemoge ponagalo ya matshwao a mo mafokong le phetogo ya lentswe fa ba rakana le ona mo mafokong kgotsa mo puisong.

Go ya ka patlisiso e, lefoko la Setswana le ka tswa le na le bokao bo feta bobedi, mme pharologanyo ya bokao joo e tlhagelela fela fa medumopuo e tshwailwe sentle mo lefokong ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, bogolosegolo mo tumisong ya segalo. Segalo se na le seabe se segolo mo puong ya Setswana, mme go le gantsi mo dibukeng tsa bana kgotsa tsa puiso ga se tshwaiwe. Se se tsositse ketsaetsego fa barutwana ba tshwanetse go buisa le go kwala dipolelo.

Mafoko a a neng a neetswe barutwana a re lemositse gore kwa ntle ga tiriso ya matshwao a ditumisapuo, barutwana ga ba lemoge bokao ba lefoko. Tiro 1 e ne e le mafoko fela, a barutwana ba neng ba tshwanetse go aga dipolelo ka ona, mme go bonetse tlogelo e ntsi fa ba tshwanetse go aga polelo ya bobedi ka ona. Tiro 2 mafoko a ne a le mo dipolelong, mme bontsi bo kgonne go lemoga bokao jo bo totilweng, le fa go nnile le palo e e reteletsweng ke go atlega mo potsong eo.

KGAOLO 5: KONOSETSO- KAKARETSO

5.1 Matseno

Kgaolo e, ke kgaolo ya bofelo, ka jalo e neela tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo tsa thuto gammogo le malepa a a ka thusang morutabana fa ba tshwaragane le ipaakanyetsothuto ya puiso mo Kgatong ya Magareng. Kgaolo e tlaa tlhagisa gape mathata a mmatlisisi a kopaneng le ona fa a dira patlisiso e. Ditshobokanyo di tlaa tlhagisiwa ka mokgwa wa go di kgaoganya go ya ka ditlhogwana. Se se tlaa thusa mo go efogeng ketsaetsego le poeletso ya dintlha kgotsa dikakanyo.

5.2 Tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo

Kgaolo 1: Matsenomagolo

Kwa tshimologong patlisiso e tlhagisitse setlhogo sa yona e leng: Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana, ka maikaelelo a go neela tshedimosetso ya boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo go tlhaloganyeng fa go buisiwa dipuiso tsa Setswana. Maikaelelomagolo a patlisiso e le go tlhotlhomisa boleng ba diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo fa go buisiwa Setswana le ka mokgwa o di ka thusang barutwana go tlhaloganya dipuiso ka teng.

Potsokgolo ya thuto e ne e le: Ke eng se se ka tlaolang bokao mo puisong go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya fa ba buisa Setswana? Bothata ba setlhotlhomiswa e le gore go ya ka diphitlhelelo tsa (PIRLS, 2011, 2016) barutwana ba Mophato wa 4 ba mo Aforikaborwa ba bontsha ba sa dire sentle mo dipuong tsa Bantsho fa ba bapisiwa le ba dinaga tse dingwe mo ntlheng ya go buisa le go araba dipotso segolo tsa tekatlhaloganyo ka Puo ya Gae. Se se bontshitse fa puo e se yona bothata bo bo kgoreletsang katlego ya morutwana, fela e le bokgoni ba go tlhaloganya se se kwadilweng.

Kgaolo 2: Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko

Kgaolo ya bobedi e dirilwe go lebeleletswe bosekaseki ba ditlhangwa tse di ka ga puiso, dikgono tsa tlhaloganyo ya borutapuo, puiso go tswa mo dipatlisising tse dingwe ka ga puiso ya Setswana, mananeo a a tlhomilweng go ruta dipuiso tsa Setswana mo dikgatong tsa poraemari gammogo le dikarolo tsa ditumisapuo. Kgaolo e, e thusitse go ka tlhagisa botlhokwa ba patlisiso e, le go totobatsa fa patlisiso e, e le ya ntlha go tsosa kang e mo Setswaneng tebang le go lebelela ditumisapuo mo go tlhaloganyeng ditlhangwa tsa Setswana le go rotloetsa le go tsosolosa lerato mo puong ya Setswana.

Mo tekolong ya ditshekatsheko, bakwadi ba le bantsi ba supile fa go buisa e le ntlha ya botlhokwa thata mo matshelelong a botlhe gape e le ntlha e e tlang kgokagano e e botlhokwa mo katlegong ya dithuto tsa bana, mme ke ka moo go leng botlhokwa gore barutwana ba tshaloganye se ba se buisang. Go dira jalo, go senotse fa go buisa e le ntlha e e tshologang, e e botlhokwa mo dithutong tsa barutwana, mme fa e sa fitlhelelwe, go se kitla go nna le tswelelopele mo dithutong tsa barutwana.

Kgaolo 3: Mmeo

Mo kgaolong ya boraro, go tshalositswe mmeo wa patlisiso o o dirisitsweng, didiriswa tse di dirisitsweng go kokoanya dinewa, mokgwa o o dirisitsweng go tshopha batsayakarolo, makwalo a maiphapo, mokgwa wa tsharololo ya dinewa le maremelo a tiori. Go senotswe ka botlalo gore patlisiso eno, e ikaegile ka mmeo wa khwantitatifi mo mmatlisisi a nnileng le seabesegolo mo go netefatseng fa tshedimosetso e e sekasekiwang e le e e maleba e bile e tsamaelana le tshotlhomiso.

Thuto e dirisitse dipotsolotso le ditirwana tse pedi go kokoanya dinewa. Patlisiso e reteletswe ke go dirisa dipotsotherisano ka gone bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana mo dikgalong tse pedi ba ne ba ise ba thapiwe. Mokgwa wa tshopho ya kgonagalo o dirisitswe go tshopha batsayakarolo ka go dirisa mofuta wa ona wa sesupotladiko (random sampling). Makwalo a maiphapo a a fitheletsweng go tswa kwa Lefapheng la Thuto, Dikgaolo tsa Thuto le kwa Yunivesithi, a tshalositswe le go laela gore a ka fithelwa kae. Dinewa tsa khwantitatifi di tsharolotswe ka go dirisa mofuta wa bosekaseki wa dipalopalo tsa tshaloso. Maremelo a tiori ya matshwao a tshalositswe ka botlalo le kamano ya ona le thuto.

Kgaolo 4: Diphithelelo le Dikatlengiso

Kgaolo e e neetse diphithelelo tsa patlisiso e. Go tshalositswe diphithelelo tse patlisiso e, e neng e solofeditse go di fithelela mo kgaolong ya ntlha jaaka go kailwe. Ke mo kgaolong e, mo go senotsweng letlhakore le maemo a mmatlisisi tebang le karolo ya ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya puiso mo dipuisong tsa Setswana. Go utolotswe le tiriso ya matshwao a ditumisapuo mo dipuong tsa dinaga tsa kwa ntle. Mokhino o o bulegileng o senotse gore o ka tswalwa jang le mo nakong e e tlang.

Patlisiso e, e lemogile fa tharabololo ya bothata ba barutwana ba go se tshaloganye go buisa Setswana le go tsosolosa lerato la puiso fa go buisiwa Setswana bo le teng. Tshimologo ya go itsise matshwao a ditumisapuo le tiriso ya ona mo mafokong a Setswana e ka simolola mo dibukeng tsa Setswana, go simolola ka katiso ya bakwadi ba dibuka tsa Setswana go ya go dithanodi. Go nne le ditumelano ka ga melawana ya

tiriso ya mafoko mo bokwading jwa dibuka tsa Setswana. Bakwadi ba dumelane ka go tsenya matshwao a ditumisapuo mo bokwading ba dibuka tsa Setswana.

Dithanodi tsa Setswana le tsona di tshwae mafoko ka matshwao a ditumisapuo, ka gone ke didiriswa tsa ntlha tsa baithutapuo le baitsepue go lebelela bokao jwa lefoko, go tlhalosa lefoko le tiriso ya lefoko, mme tiriso ya matshwao a ditumisapuo a tlhokega. Metshameko ya inthanete, e akaretse metshameko e e tlaa rutang bana ka ga dintlha tse dingwe tsa Setswana le mafoko go oketsa ya tlotlofoko ya bona.

5.3 Dipotso tsa patlisiso

Mmeo e e dirisitsweng le didiriswa tse di dirisitsweng go kokoanya dinewa gammogo le diphithlelelo tse di fitlheletsweng fa go tsharololwa dinewa, tsotlhe di thusitse thuto go kgona go araba dipotso tsa patlisiso tse di latelang, le go konosetsa patliso e:

5.3.1 Ke karolo efe e e tsewang ke diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo dipuisong/ seabe sa ditumisapuo ke sefe mo puisong?

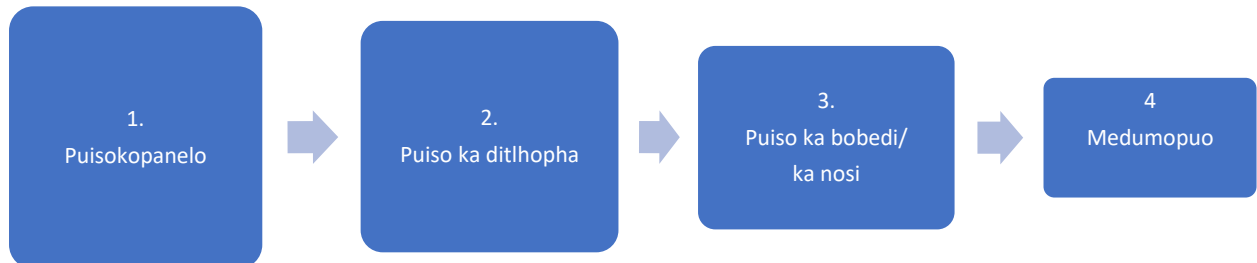
Ditumisapuo di na le dikarolo tse di farologaneng tse di nang le seabe ka gona mo puong nngwe le nngwe. Mo puong ya Setswana, seabe sa tsona ke se segolo mo temogong ya segalo mo mafokong a Setswana ka gone e bontsha pharologano ya bokao mo lefokong. Barutwana ba le bantsi ba reteletswe ke go tlhama polelo ka bokao jo bongwe jwa lefoko le le neng le neetswe mme bangwe ba reteletswe ke go bona pharologano ya bokao jo bo totilweng mo potsong ya tekatlhaloganyo. Se se supile fa diponagalo tsa tsona di le botlhokwa, bogolosegolo mo puong ya Setswana ka gone di tlhala bokao ba lefoko.

Sekao:

Lefoko 'lefa' le na le bokao jo bobedi jwa go duela (lèfá) kgotsa boswa (lèfà). Fa le kwadilwe le le nosi, go nna go nna thata gore mmuisi a ka lemoga le go senola bokao jo bo totilweng.

5.3.2 Ke mekgwa efe e e dirisiwang go simolodisa puiso mo Mephatong ya Kgato ya Magareng?

Kharikhulamo ya PPKT e kaela barutabana gore ba simolodise puiso ka mokgwa o o latelang:

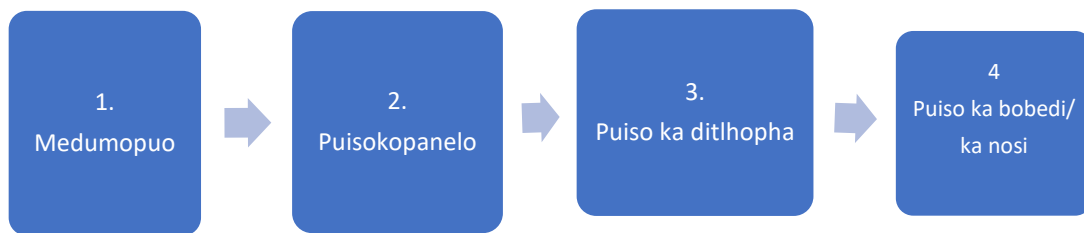


Dikgato tsa go simolodisa puiso go ya ka kharikhulamo ya PPKT

La ntlha morutabana o simolola pele a buisa mmogo le barutwana botlhe mo phaposiborutelo. La bobedi barutwana ba buisa ka ditlhotshwana, e leng togamaano ya go ruta barutwana go buisa go ya ka bokgoni jwa ditlhophha tsa bona, fela morutabana o tsamaya a ntse a phosolola diphoso. La boraro barutwana ba simolola go buisa ka bobedi ka bobedi, go fitlha ba kgona go buisa ka nosi. Kwa bokhutlong go akaretswa thuto ya temogo ya pharologano ya medumopuo.

Ga gona mokgwa o o totilweng wa go simolodisa puiso, le fa kharikhulamo e tlhagisitse mekgwa ya go simolodisa puiso. Mekgwa ya go ruta puiso e bonala e ranolotswe go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe, go dirisiwa mo puong ya Setswana, mme go sa lebelelwa gore dipuo tse ga di tshwane le tatelano ya medumopuo e sa tshwane. Barutabana ba le bantsi (69.2%) ba bone go le botoka go buisa pele, fa ba simolodisa puiso mo barutwaneng ba bona. Le fa kharikhulamo e neetse dikgato tsa go simolodisa puiso, barutabana ba tlhophile tsela e ba bonang e ka thusa barutwana ba bona ba lebile maemo a bona le dikgwetlho tsa bona.

Mmatlisisi o bone fa thuto ya temogo ya pharologano ya medumopuo e tshwanetse go nna ya ntlha mo go simolodiseng puiso mo barutwaneng, mme kwa bokhutlong e nne go buisa ka nosi. Lebaka le legolo mo go se, ke gore morutwana a itse go dumisa medumopuo e e mo lefokong ka tumiso e e nepagetseng, mme fa morutabana a buisa mmogo le ena o tlaa bo a lemogile kapodiso ya mafoko gore a tle a kgone go buisa a le nosi.



Dikgato tsa go simolodisa puiso go ya ka phitlhelelo ya patlisiso e.

5.3.3 Popego ya kharikhulamo e tshegetsa jang go buisa le go tlhaloganya dipuiso tsa Puo ya Gae?

Go ya ka kharikhulamo ya PPKT, Dipuo tsa Gae di lekanyetswa ka bokgoni ba go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go dumisa medumopuo, mokwalo le go kwala. Ka gone tlhotlhomiso e, e ne e tobane le ntlha ya go buisa, go fitlhetswe e le gore go ya ka kharikhulamo ya PPKT, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta go buisa a lebile bokgoni jwa morutwana jwa go dumisa medumopuo, go lemoga mafoko, go araba ditekatlhaloganyo le kitso ya mafoko gammogo le bokgoni ba go buisa. Ga gona mo go gatelelwang go tlhaloganya se se buiwang, se se kwalwang, se se reeditsweng le se se buisiwang. Gape ga gona fa morutwana a lemosiwang teng ka diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo, le botlhokwa jwa tsona mo puisong gone di tsamaisana le go buisa.

5.3.4 Dikgwetlho tsa puiso di fitlhelwa fa kae?

Go supa fa barutwana ba le bantsi (34.6%) ba na le bokgoni ba go reetsa le bokgoni ba go kwala (19.2%), kgwetlho e kgolo ya barutwana ba Kgato ya Magareng ke bokgoni jwa go buisa (34.6%), le go bua (15.3%). Maemo a bona a go buisa dibuka tsa Setswana a tokafetse mo pakeng ya boraro le fa go sa ntse go na le ba ba leng bokoa. Barutwana ba tlhoka thuso e e tseneletseng fa go lebilwe kgwetlho ya go buisa le ya go tlhaloganya (46.1%).

Barutwana ba a itshepa (69.2%) fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana fela puiso ya bona ga e elele (61.5%) go bonala ketsaetsego e ntsi, ba retelelwa ke go kapodisa mafoko ka nepo (69.2%) e le se se diragalang ka sewelo, bangwe bona ke ntlha e e diragalang ka metlha (23.0%). Mo ditekotlhaloganyong, barutwana ba dira botoka (50%) le fa go na le seripa se se sa kgoneng go araba dipotso tsa tekatlhaloganyo.

5.3.5 Barutwana ba tshegetswa go fitlha fa kae mo serutweng sa Setswana?

Barutabana ba dira ka thata go dirisana le batsadi kgotsa batlhokomedi ba bana ka go neela barutwana tirogae gore ba ba thuse, ba neelwa gape le dibuka tsa mephato e e kwa tlase gore ba oketse tlotlofoko ya bona. Lefapha ga le na tshegetso e e

lekaneng mo serutweng sa Setswana ka gonne go tlhokega bagakolodi ba ba tshwanetseng go dira dithutano mo go tlaa atlhathwang le go abelana maitemogelo a barutabana le a barutwana gammogo le a serutwa. Matshwenyego a barutabana ga a sekegelwe tsebe.

5.4 Dikgwetlho tse mmatlisisi a kopaneng le tsona mo patlisisong e.

Mathata a mmatlisisi a kopaneng le ona fa a dira patlisiso, ke a go se kgone go etela dikolo ka sebele, fa a ne a tshwaragane le go kokoanya dinewane. Mo ketelong ya diphaposiborutelo, mmatlisisi o reteletswe ke go tsena ka fa gare ga diphaposi ka ntlha ya melawana ya kiletso ya metsamao e e bakilweng ke leroborobo la Covid-19. Bolwetse bo, bo amile lefatshe ka bophara segolo thuto le ikonomi ya naga ka 2020 fa go ne go na le kiletso ya metsamao mo lefatsheng ka bophara, mme se ga se a kgoreletsa mmatlisisi mo maikaelelong a gagwe a go kokoanya dinewane. Mmatlisisi o ne a tshwanelwa ke go okomela fela ka letlhabaphefo go bona ditshwantsho mo maboteng le maemo a barutwana, mme a tshwara dipotso-therisano tse di sa rulagangwang le barutabana ba ba maleba mo thutong ya Setswana.

Tlhokego ya metswedi ka puo ya Setswana le yona e nnile bothata go mmatlisisi mme o ne a feleletsa a dirisa metswedi go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe tse e seng tsa puo ya Setswana le fa go na le di le mmalwanyana tsa dikwalo tsa Setswana. Mmatlisisi o kgonne go fitlhelela maikaelelo a gagwe. Bothata ba tlhokego ya dikwalo tsa seakedemi ke tlhobaboroko mo dipuong tsa Bantsho, mme se se diegisa kgolo le katlego mo tirisong ya dipuo tsa Bantsho go ralala naga ya Aforika. Bothata jo ba tlhokego ya dikwalo kgotsa metswedi ya seakademi bo ka efogiwa fa baithuti ba dikolo tse dikgolo ba ka rotloetswa go dira dipatlisiso ka dipuo tsa bona mme ba kwala diathikele le dipatlisiso ka tsona. Se se tlaa rotloetsa le go tiisa baphasalatsi mooko mo bokwading jwa dipuo tsa Bantsho.

Puso le yona e tshwanetse go tsenya seatla go utlwala mo tshegetsong le mo thotloetsong ya tiriso ya Dipuo tsa Bantsho mo dikolong le mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso. Khetoa (2019) o ikamanya le se fa a re:

The government must talk boldly and practical steps to advance the use of indigenous African languages in their programs.

Se se tlaa tsosa lerato la go dirisa Dipuo tsa Bantsho ka boipelo le boikgantsho ntle le go ikobonya. Barutwana ba tlaa buisa ka botswapelo ba itse gore Setswana ga se sa kwa dikolong fela mme le mo mererong ya puso le botshelo ka kakaretso, se a dirisiwa.

Mmatlisisi o ne a ikaeletse go botsolotsa bagakolodi ba serutwa sa Setswana ba le bane (4) go tswa mo Dikgaolong tsa Thuto tse pedi tsa Porofense ya Gauteng, mme ga a kgona go dira jalo ka gonne ga gona bagakolodi ba Setswana mo go tsona. O ne a leka go fetola lewa a kope bagakolodi ba Porofense ya Bokone Bophirima mme o iteile sefolletse gonne a sa bona karabo go tswa go bona le fa a ne a leka le go ba tshwara ka mogala. Se ke mathata a mangwe a badirakapuo tsa Bantsho ba kopanang le ona. Fela se, ga se a ke sa nyemisa mmatlisisi mooko ka gonne kokoanyo ya dinewane yona e ne ya tswela.

5.5 Bokhutlo

Aforikaborwa e fetotse dikharikhulamo gantsinyana mo dingwageng tse di fetileng ka maikaelelo a go tsosolosa le go tlhabolola thuto ya naga. Kharikhulamo e tshwanetse go bonwa e le tokomane e e laelang le go neela morutabana lesedi, fela e tshwanetse gape go neela morutabana tetla ya go ruta barutwana ba gagwe ka mokgwa o a bonang maemo a barutwana ba gagwe a le ka teng. Barutwana ba ithuta ka go farologana mme se se tshwanetse go elwa tlhoko fa go tلاميwa kharikhulamo. Thuto ya ditumisapuo e tshwanetse go lebelelwa fa go dirwa diporojeke tsa puiso, mme diporojeke tse di tshwanetse go akaretsa barutabana le barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.

Puiso e tlhalositswe e le morero wa botlhokwa, o katlego ya ona e leng go tlhaloganya. Puiso e thusa gape ka go bula ditsela tsa thuto le go iphatlholola (Saengpakdeejit, Intaraprasert, 2014; le Alderson, 2000). Diporojeke ka go farologana di tlhagisitse fa kgwetlho e se go buisa, fela e le go tlhaloganya se morutwana a se buisitseng. Segalo ke karolwana ya ditumisapuo, e e tlhaolang bokao ba lefoko mo lefokong la Setswana.

Patlisiso e utolotse gore barutwana ba kgona go reetsa le go kwala fela ga ba kgone go buisa le go bua Setswana. Patlisiso nngwe e ka netefatsa bokgoni ba go reetsa le go kwala ga barutwana ka gore morutabana/mmatlisisi a ba buisetse temana mme barutwana ba reeditse, morago ba arabe ka go kwala se ba se tlhalogantseng. Mo bokgoning jwa go buisa, kgwetlho e kgolo ke go tlhaloganya. Patlisiso e ne e sugana le go bona se barutwana ba se itemogelang ka metlha fa ba kopana le mafoko a a sa tshwaiwang ka ditumisapuo mo dibukeng tsa bona tsa Setswana. Go bonwe gore lefoko fa le le nosi le tsosa ketsaetsego ka go sa tlhaloganngwe gore le totile bokao bofe, mme fa le dirisitswe mo polelong bokao bo kgona go lemogiwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, go nnile le palo e e supileng fa ba retelelwa ke go tlhaloganya lefoko le fa le le mo polelong.

Go ya ka patlisiso, mmatlisisi o kgonne go lemoga fa barutwana ba na le go itshepa fa ba buisa dibuka tsa Setswana e bile ba iteka fa go tsenwa mo ditekatlhaloganyong, fela go sa ntse go na le tema e kgolo e barutabana le lefapha ba tshwanetseng go e kgatha mabapi le puiso ya barutwana mo Dipuong tsa Bantsho.

Thuto e ikamagantse le tiori ya boitlhaloganyo go lebilwe gore babuisi ba ikamanya jang le setlhangwa. Go ya ka Baker le Brown (1984) mo tlhagisong ya bona ya go dirisa ditogamaano tsa boitlhaloganyo, mmuisi fa a ntse a buisa o tshwanetse go lemoga fa bokao bo latlhega, le go siamisa go buisa ka go dira tse di latelang:

- Go buisa gape.
- Go buisa ka bonya/iketlo.
- Go tsomana le tlhaloso.

Se se botlhokwa mo thutong e, ka e lebagane le go rarabolola bothata ba puiso mo barutwaneng ba Setswana ka go tsenyeletsa tiriso ya ditumisapuo mo dithutong tsa puiso go ka lebelelwa dikarolo tsa puiso jaaka:

- Tseego le tlhotlheletso
- Puiso ka thelelo
- Go tlhaloganya
- Tlotlofoko
- Kitso ya phetogomedumo/ Kapodiso

Dikarolo tse tsa puiso di ka thusa morutabana fa a ipaakanyetsa thuto ya puiso mo phaposiborutelong.

Buka ya Mareo le Melawana ya Mopeleto wa Setswana (no.4 1988), e tlhalositse fa go dumelanwe gore matshwao a segalo a tshwanetse a sekasekwa ka mokgwa o le mongwe jaaka tiriso ya tshupamodumo mo ditumanosing. Ke gore matshwao a segalo a tshwanetse go dirisiwa fela fa go na le kgonagalo ya kgakantshego kgotsa mo ditirong tsa dithuto tsa saense. Ga jaana re itemogela barutwana ba ba kgonang go buisa fela ba retelelwa ke go tlhaloganya. Se ke kgakantshego mo puisong, go se tlhaloganye bokao mo puisong, mme tsholofelo ke gore fa mafoko a ka tsenngwa (matshwao a segalo) a ka rarabolola kgakantshego e.

Ntlha e nngwe ke botsayakarolo jwa batsadi le Lefapha la Thuto mo thutong ya puiso ya morutwana wa Kgato ya Magareng. Batsadi kgotsa batlhokomedi ba bana le Lefapha la Thuto ba tshwanetse go dirisana mmogo ka go thusa barutabana ka dikgwetlho tse ba kopanang le tsona fa barutwana ba tshwanetse go buisa kgotsa go kwala. Morutabana o bonwe e le letsibogo le le kopanyang ngwana le thuto, mme go botlhokwa gore ba tshegetswe ka nako tsotlhe. Thuto ke lesedi, mme naga e e se nang batho ba ba sa itseng go buisa, ke naga e e tlaa nnang e le mo lefifing ka dinako tsotlhe.

METSWEDI

Adams, M. J. Trieman, R., and Pressley, M. (1998) Reading, writing, and literacy. In I.E. Sigel and K.A. Renniger (Eds.), *Handbook of child psychology, (4): child Psychology in Practice* (pp. 275-355). New York: Wiley.

Agak, J. (2012). Reading literacy in relation to patterns of academic achievement. *Reading Research*, 11: 1-20.

Ahmad, J. (2011). Incidental vs. intentional vocabulary learning. *Journal of Contemporary Research in Business*, 5: 67-79.

Alderson, J. (2000). *Assessing reading*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Allington, R.L. (2002). Big brother and the national reading curriculum: How ideology trumped evidence. Portsmouth, NH: Heinemann

Alloway, P.T., & Gathercole, S.E., (2005). The role of sentence recall in reading and language skills of children with learning difficulties. *Learning and Individual Differences*, 15(4):271-282

Anthony, J.L., Williams, J.J., Francis, D.J. & McDonald, R. (2007). Phonological processing and emergent literacy in younger and older preschool children. *The International Dyslexia Association*, 57(2):113-137.

Araujo, L. & Costa, P. (2012). Education and evaluation. *Journal of Theory and Practice*, 21: 5-6.

Attridge, D. (2012). Rhythm. (*In The Princeton Encyclopaedia of Poetry and Poetics*. Ed. Roland Green, Stephen Cushman, and Clare Cavanagh. Princeton: Princeton UP)

Au, K.H. (2003). In D.S Strickland & L.M. Morrow (Eds.): Beginning reading and writing (pp.35-45) Literacy instruction for young children of diverse background, (pp.35-45). *Hand Book of Research*.

Baker, C. (1992). *Attitudes and Language*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.

Baker, L. & Brown, A. (1984). Metacognitive skills and reading. *Handbook of Reading Research*, 2: 353-394.

Baker, L., & Wigfield, A. (1999). Dimensions of children's motivation for reading and their relations to reading activity and reading achievement. *Reading Research Quarterly*, 34, 452–477.

Bald, J. (2007). Using phonics to teach reading and spelling. London: Paul Chapman.

Baskwill, J. & Whitman, P. (1997). Every child can read (Grade K-6) Strategies and Guidelines for helping struggling Readers. Scholastic. Mishawaka.

Batibo, H. M. (2013). The evolution and adaptation of Swahili and Tswana syllable structures. In: K. Legère (ed.), *Bantu Languages and Linguistics: Papers in Memory of Dr Rugatiri D. K. Mekacha*, Bayreuth African Studies 91: 13–34. Bayreuth: Bayreuth University Press

Batibo, H., & Mae, D. (1999). The tone pattern of Setswana nominal forms. *Malilime*(1).

Beck, I., McKeown, M., Kucan, L. (2002). *Bringing words to life: Robust vocabulary instruction*. New York: Guilford Press.

Beers, K. (2003) *When Kids Can't Read, What Teachers Can Do: A Guide for Teachers 6-12*. Portsmouth: Heinemann.

Bennett, W.G; Diemer, M. Kerford, J. Probert, T & Wesi, T. (2016). Setswana (south Africa). *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*.

Bizzocchi, (2017). *International Journal on Studies in English Language and Literature (IJSELL)* Volume 5, Issue 10, October 2017, PP 36-46 ISSN 2347-3126 (Print) & ISSN 2347-3134 (Online) <http://dx.doi.org/10.20431/2347-3134.0510006>

Blaxter, L., Hughes, C. and Tight, M. (1996). *How to research*, Buckingham, Open University press.

Bogdan, R. and Taylor, S.J. (1975). *Introduction to Qualitative Research Method*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Bogue, G. (1998). *Basic Sociological Research Design*. Glenview: Scott, Foresman and Company.

- Brand, M. (2004). *Word savvy; integrating vocabulary, spelling and word study*. Portland, ME: Stenhouse
- Briggs, L. (1987). *A poor attitude: A deterrent to reading improvement*. Houston: East State University Commerce.
- Brownell, M. (2013). Interactions of vocabulary, phonemic awareness, decoding and reading comprehension. *Journal of Educational Research*, 106: 120-131.
- Chebanne, A. Otlogetswe, T. Seloma, P. Molosiwa, A. Moatlhodi, B. Kgolo, N. David, M. (2008). *Mokwalo o o lolameng wa Setswana*. Pentagon Publishers. Gaborone, Botswana.
- Chia, N. (1996). Your child as a comprehending reader. *The Prep*, 1: 12-14.
- Christensen, L. (2006). Keeping a social justice vision in the land of scripted literacy language Arts, 83, (5).
- Christie, P. (2008). *Opening the doors of learning: Changing schools in South Africa*, Johannesburg: Heinemann.
- Clarke, A. (1999). Qualitative Research: Data Analysis Techniques professional nurse. Vol. 14. No 8
- Cohen, L. (1989). *Research Methods in Education*. London: Routledge.
- comprehension in Grade 6 high poverty schools. *Journal for Language Teaching*, 46: 74-95.
- Cooper, P.M. (2005). Literacy learning and pedagogical purpose in Vivian Paley's "storytelling curriculum". *Journal of Early Childhood Literacy*, 5(3):229-251
- Cresswell, J. W. (2003). *Research Design: Qualitative, Quantitative and Mixed Methods Approach*. London: Sage Publications.
- Crotty, M. (1998). *The foundations of social research: meaning and perspective in the research process*. London: sage
- Cruttenden, A. (1997). *Intonation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Crystal, D. (1969). Prosodic systems and intonation in English. Cambridge Studies in Linguistics 1. Cambridge.

DALL (Department of African Languages and Literature) University of Botswana. (1999). The Sound System of Setswana. Lightbooks. Gaborone.

Day, R. (2005). Developing reading comprehension questions. *Reading in a Foreign Language*, 17: 1-37.

Day, R.R. & Bamford, J. (1998). *Extensive reading in the second language classroom*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Denscombe, M. (2007). The Good research guide for small-scale research projects. New York: McGraw Hill International.

Department for Education and Skills (DES), (2006). *Independent Review of the Teaching of Early Reading*. London: DES.

Department of Education (DoE). (2008). Teaching reading in the early grades: a teacher's handbook. Pretoria: Government Printers.

Department of Education and Training in Western Australia (2004). *First Steps Reading Resource Book*. Oxon: Steps Professional Development.

Dickson, D.K., & Tabors, P.O. (2001). Beginning Literacy with language (Ed). Baltimore; Paul H. Brookes.

Dowhower, S.L. (1991). Speaking of prosody: Fluency's unattended bedfellow. *Theory Into Practice*, 30.

Esteve-Gibert, N. & Prieto, P. (2010). The development of prosodic patterns in Catalan-babbling infants. *VI International Conference on Language Acquisition (ICLA)*. Universitat de Barcelona: Barcelona (Spain), September 8-10.

Flippo, R.F. (1999). *What do the experts say?* Portsmouth: Heinemann.

Forcece, D. P. & Richer, S. (1973). Social Research Methods. USA: Prentice Hall Inc.

Gaffane, M. (2005). Language Practice as an asset in a Multilingual and Multicultural context. M. Tech. Dissertation. TUT.

Gandour J. T. (1978). The perception of tone. *Tone: A linguistic survey*. Academic Press

Goouch, K. & Lambirth, A. (2007). Understanding phonics and the teaching of reading. London: McGraw-Hill.

Goswami, U. (1986). Children's Use of Analogy in Learning to Read: A Developmental Study. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology* 42, 73–83.

Goya, H. (2012). Measuring vocabulary acquisition. *Reading in a Foreign Language*, 24: 12-21.

Grabe, W. (2009). *Reading in a second language: Moving from theory to practice*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Grabe, W. le Stoller, F.L., (2002). Teaching and Researching Reading. Pearson Education.

Graves, M.F., Juel, C., Dykstra, & Graves, B.B. (2007). Teaching reading in the 21st century. New York: Scholastic and Pearson Education.

Gray A & McCutchen D. (2006). Young readers' use of phonological information: Phonological awareness, memory and comprehension. *Journal of Learning Difficulties*, 39(4).

Guthrie, J. T., McRae, A. & Lutz Klauda, S. (2007). Contributions of Concept-Oriented Reading Instruction to Knowledge About Interventions for Motivations in Reading. *Educational Psychologist*, 42(4), 237–250.

Guthrie, M. 1948. *The classification of the Bantu languages*. London: International African Institute.

Hammond, K. (2010). Literal comprehension strategies. *Research on Reading Studies*, 5: 3-9.

Hockenbury, D. & Hockenbury, E. (2007). *Discovering Psychology*. New York: Worth Publishers.

Holliday, A. (2002). Doing and writing qualitative research. London: sage publication Ltd.

Horbec, D. (2012). The link between reading and academic success. *The Reading Link*, 47: 1-10. 180

Howie, S., Venter, E., & Van Staden, S. (2008). The effect of multilingual policies on performance and progression in reading literacy in South African primary schools. *Educational Research and Evaluation*, 14(6), 551-560.

Howie, S.J., Combrinck, C., Roux, K., Tshela, M., Mokoena, G.M., & McLeod Palane, N. (2017). PIRLS Literacy 2016 Progress in International Reading Literacy Study 2016: South African Children's Reading Literacy Achievement. Pretoria: Centre for Evaluation and Assessment.

International Reading Association. (IRA) (2002). Leaders testify before reading panel. *Reading Today*, 16(1):1-6.

Ito, K. and Speer, S.R., 2011. Semantically-independent but contextually-dependent interpretation of contrastive accent. In *Prosodic categories: production, perception and comprehension* (pp. 69-92). Dordrecht: Springer.

Jaggi S, (2003). Descriptive statistics and data exploration. Descriptive statistics and exploratory data analysis. Vol 1. No 1.

Jakobson, R. & Waugh, L. (1987). *The sound shape of language*. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Jalongo, M. and Sobolak, M. (2011) Supporting Young Children's Vocabulary Growth: The Challenges, the Benefits, and Evidence-Based Strategies. *Early Childhood Education Journal* 38: 421–429.

Khetoa, S.G. (2019). Attitude of University Students towards Sesotho: A case study of Students enrolled in Sesotho modules. Thesis. Department of African Languages. University of the Free State.

Knowles, G. (2014). Patterns of spoken English: An introduction to English phonetics. London: Routledge.

Kuhn, M. R., & Stahl, S. A. (2003). Fluency: A review of developmental and remedial practices. *Journal of Education Psychology*, 95(1):3-21.

LaBerge, D., & Samuels, S. J. (1974). Toward a Theory of Automatic Information Processing in Reading. *Cognitive Psychology*, 6, 293-323.

Leedy, B. D. (1993). *Practical research – Planning and design* (5th edition). New Jersey: Von Hoffman Press.

Lessing, AC & De Witt, MW. (2002). Teaching reading in an OBE framework. *Journal for Language Teaching*, 36(3):274-288.

Levin, B.B., & Rock, T.C. (2003). The effect of collaborative action research on pre-service and experienced educator partners in professional development schools: *Journal of Educator's professional development*. Department of Education and training: Australia

Lin, N. (2010). Vocabulary studies. Reading for studying. *Language Matters*, 2: 1-8

Lipson, M. Y., Mosenthal, J. H., Mekkelson, J., & Russ, B. (2004). Building knowledge and fashioning success one school at a time. *The Reading Teacher* 57(6), 534-545.

Lowe, R.J., (1994). *Phonology: Assessment and intervention applications in speech pathology*. Williams & Wilkins.

Lukhele, B.B. S. (2009). *Exploring relationships between reading attitudes, reading ability and academic performance among teacher trainees in Swaziland*. Unpublished Masters' dissertation. Pretoria: University of South Africa.

Lyons, C.A. (2003) *Teaching Struggling Readers: How to Use Brain-based Research to Maximize Learning*. Ohio State University: Heinemann.

Ma X & Crocker R (2007). Provincial effects on reading achievement. *The Alberta Journal of Education Research*, 53(2)87-109.

Macdonald CA (2002). Zebediela District Baseline study for the Molteno project. Unpublished research report. Johannesburg: Zenex foundation.

- Madiba, M. (2013). Multilingual education in South African universities: Policies, pedagogy and practicality. *Linguistics and Education*, 24(4).
- Mahlangu, D.M.D. (1987). Educational Research Methodology. Pretoria: De Jager-HAUM
- Mannell, R. (2007). Introduction to prosody. Theory and Models, Macquarie University
- Maria, K. (1990). *Reading comprehension instruction: Issues and strategies*. Parkton, MD: York Press.
- McCutchen, D., & Gray, A.L. (2002). Beginning literacy; links among teacher knowledge practise and student learning. *Journal of learning disabilities*, 36(3).
- McEwen, E.K. (2002). Teach them all to read. California: Cornwin
- McKenna, C., Kear, J. & Ellsworth, A. (1995). Children's attitude towards reading. *Reading Research Quarterly*, 30: 934-956.
- McKenna, M.C. and Stahl, K. A. D. (2009) *Assessment for Reading Instruction (2nd ed.)*. New York: Guilford.
- McMillan, J. H. and Schumacher, S. (2001). Research in education – A Conceptual Introduction. New York: Longman.
- McTavish, M. (2008). Engagement with reading narrative and informative genres. *Canadian Journal of Education*, 31: 405-430.
- Mehigan, G. (2009) Word Knowledge and Vocabulary Development. In *The Changing Landscapes of Literacy – Building Best Practice*. St. Patrick's College: Reading Association of Ireland.
- Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy (2003). Ba lelapa, phitlhelelo ya puiso-kwalo. Padiso 1. Kereiti ya 1. Revised curriculum. ISBN 978-0-636-05141-6
- Morrow, L.M., & Schickedanz, J.A. (2006). The relationships between sociodramatic play and literacy development. In D. K. Dickinson & S.B. Neuman (Eds.), *Handbook of early literacy research*, volume 2 (pp.269-280). New York: Guilford.

Morrow, W. (2005). *Unpublished summary on the Provincial Education conference of the Western Cape Education Department*, 23-24 March.

Moustafa, M. (2000). Phonics instruction. In DS Strickland & L.M. Morrow (Eds.), *Beginning reading and writing* (pp. 121-133). Newark, DE: International Reading Association and New York: Teachers College press.

Mullis, IVS, Mo Martin, An Kennedy & P Foy. (2007). *PIRLS 2006 International Report: IEA's Progress in International Reading Literacy Study in Primary Schools in 40 Countries*, Boston: TIMSS & PIRLS International Study Centre.

National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) (2000) *Report of the National Reading Panel. Teaching Children to Read: An Evidence-Based Assessment of the Scientific Research Literature on Reading and its Implications for Reading Instruction*. Reports of the subgroups (NIH Publication No. 00-4769). Washington, DC: US. Government Printing Office.

National Reading Panel (2000). *Teaching children to read: An evidence-based assessment of the scientific research literature on reading and its implications for reading instruction*. Washington.

National Reading Panel. (2004). *Teaching children to read: An evidence-based assessment of the scientific research literature on reading and its implications for reading instruction*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Nfila, B. I. (2002). *Standard in Setswana in Botswana*. Unpublished master's thesis. University of Pretoria. Pretoria. South Africa.

Ntsime JM and PAP Mampie (1988). *Matlhasedi: Mophato wa Ntlha*. Publisher: Via Africa.

Ntuli, D & Pretorius, E.J. (2005). Laying foundations for academic language competence: the effects of story book reading on Zulu language, literacy and discourse development. *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, 23: 91-109. 185

Nunan, D. (1992). *Research methods in language learning*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Oak, M. (2012). Reading comprehension strategies. *Journal of Reading Research*, 12: 12-15.
- Oppenheim, A. N. (2001). Questionnaire Design, Interviewing and Attitude measurement. New edition. Great Britain: Biddles Ltd.
- Otlogetswe, T. J. (2017). Setswana Syllable Structure and Distribution. *Nordic journal of African studies* 26 (4).
- Pardo, L. (2004). What Every Teacher Needs to Know About Comprehension. In *The Reading Teacher*. 272-281.
- Partin, K. & Gillespie, H. (2002). The relationship between positive adolescent attitudes toward reading and home literacy environment. *Reading Horizons*, 6: 1-43.
- Phare, D., Gu, N., Williams, A., & Laughland, C. (2013). A semiotic framework to understand how signs in a collective design task convey information: a pilot study of design in an open crowd context.
- Pressley, M. (2000). What should comprehension instruction be the instruction of? *Handbook of Reading Research*, 3: 545-561.
- Pretorius, E. J. (2002). The reading project at Flavius Mareka High School. Unpublished research report. Academic Literacy Research Unit, Department of Linguistic, Unisa, Pretoria
- Pretorius, E.J. & Lephalala, M. (2011). Reading comprehension in high poverty schools: How should it be taught and how well does it work? *Per Linguam*, 27: 1-24.
- Pretorius, E.J. & Machet, MP. (2004). The socio-educational context of literacy accomplishment in disadvantaged schools: lessons for reading in early primary school years.
- Pretorius, E.J. (2002). Reading ability and academic performance in South Africa: Are we fiddling while Rome is burning? *Language Matters*, 33(1):169-196.
- Prior, P. (2014). Semiotics. In constant leung and Brian Street (Eds.), *the Routledge Companion to English studies*. London, UK Routledge
- Punch, K.F. (2003). *Survey research: The basics*. London: Sage Publications Ltd.

Rananga, N. C. (2008). Professionalising storytelling in African language with special reference to Venda. (Doctoral Thesis) University of South Africa

Raphael TE, Pardo, LS & Highfield K (2002). Book club: A literature-based curriculum. Lawrence, MA: Small Planet Publications.

Reichardt, C.S, and Cook, T.D. (1979). Qualitative and quantitative methods in evaluation research. Beyond qualitative versus quantitative methods. Beverly Hills: Sage Publications, pp. 7-32

Richards, J & Schmidt, R. (2002). *Longman dictionary of language teaching and applied linguistics*. 3rd edition. London: Longman.

Rose, D. (2006). Teacher Training Manual. Literacy Across the curriculum. Sydney. Learning to Read. Reading to Learn

SACMEQ. (2011). Trends in achievement levels of Grade 6 pupils in Swaziland. *Policy Brief*, 1:1-4.

Saengpakdeejit, R. & Intaraprasert, C. (2014). Reading strategies in a foreign language academic achievement. *Theory and Practice in Language Studies*, 12: 2599-2608.

Savage, R. (2008) Word reading instruction methods: The evidence concerning phonics. *Encyclopedia of Language and Literacy Development*. London, ON: Canadian Language and Literacy Research Network.

Schreiber, P. A. (1991). Understanding prosody's role in reading acquisition, theory into practice, 30:3

Schreiber, P. A., & Read, C. (1980). Children's use of phonetic cues in spelling, parsing, and—maybe—reading. *Bulletin of the Orton Society*, 30, 209–224.

Seiyod, D. (2009). The reading teacher. *Literacy Learning*, 9: 2-10.

Setshedi J. E. and Malope R. M. (1987). Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana (fonoloji). Materiki, Borutabana le Yunibesiti. Craft press, Babelegi.

Snow C, Dickinson D.K & Tabors P.O. (2002). The home-school study of language and literacy development.

- Sommerstein, A.H. (1977). *Modern phonology*. vol. 2. Baltimore: University Park Press.
- Stahl, K.A.D & Duffy-Hester, (2004), Proof, practice, and promise: Comprehension strategy instruction in the primary grades. *The Reading Teacher*, 57(?):598-609
- Statistics South Africa. (2011). *Census. Census in brief*. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.
- Stokman, J. (1999). Reading attitude and its effects on leisure time reading. *Poetics*, 26: 245-261.
- Struwig, F. W. & Stead, G. B. (2001). *Planning, designing and reporting research*. Pearson Education South Africa. Cape Town. (ISBN 1 868 91081 4)
- Taylor B.M., Anderson, R.C., Au, K.H., & Raphael, T.E. (2000). Discretion in the translation of research to policy: A case from beginning reading. *Educational Researcher*, 29(3:16- 26).
- Taylor, J and Bogdan, R (1998). *Introduction to qualitative research methods*. New Jersey: John Wiley.
- Teale W.H. (2003). Reading aloud to young children as a classroom instructional activity: Insights from research and practice. In A. Van Kleeck, S.A. Stahl, & E. B. Bauer (Eds.), *On reading books to children*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Teale, W.H., & Yokota, J. (2000). Beginning reading and writing: Perspectives on instruction. In D.S. Strickland & L.M. Morrow (Eds.), (pp. 3-21). Newark, DE: International Reading Association and New York: Teachers College Press
- The Molteno Project (2002). *Breakthrough to Literacy Teacher's Guide*, Cape Town; Maskew Miller Longman.
- The Molteno Project (2003). *Impumelelo Kiwi Literacy (Breakthrough to Literacy); Teacher's Guide*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
- Torgensen, J.K. (2007). Research related to strengthening instruction in reading comprehension. *Reading Journal*, 2: 30-36.

Totu, A and Yakin, HSM. (2014). The semiotic perspectives of Peirce and Saussure: A brief comparative study. *Procedia- social and behavioural sciences*.

Tracey, D. & Morrow, L. (2006). *Lenses on reading. An introduction to theories and models*. New York: Guilford University Press.

Turkish Language Association (2005). *Türkçe sözlük [Turkish dictionary]* (4th ed.). Ankara: Akşam Sanat Okulu Matbaası

Van Dijk, T. & Kintsch, W. (1983). *Strategies of discourse comprehension*. New York: Academic Press.

Welman, Kruger, and Mitchell, (2005). *Research Methodology* 3rd edition. Oxford University Press Southern Africa. ISBN: 978 0 19578901 0

White, C. J. (2005). *Research: A practical guide*. Pretoria. South Africa Ituthuko investments.

Wood, D. (1998). *How Children Think and Learn: The Social Context of Cognitive Development* (2nd ed.). Oxford: Blackwell.

Woolley, G. (2011). *Reading comprehension: Assisting children with learning difficulties*.

Yenkemaleki, M. le Heuven, V. J. (2018). The effect of teaching prosody awareness on interpreting performance: an experimental study of consecutive interpreting from English into Farsi, *Perspectives*, 26:1

Yopp, H. K. and Yopp, R. H. (2000) Supporting Phonemic Awareness Development in the Classroom. *The Reading Teacher*, 54(2), 130.

Zerbian, S., (2011). A guide to tones in Tswana locatives, *South Africa Journal of African Languages*

Zunshine, L. (2013). Why fiction does it better. *The Chronicle of Higher Education; Opinion and ideas*

MAMETLELELO A: LEKWALO LA MAIKANO LA YUNIVESITHI YA WITWATERSRAND



Research Office

HUMAN RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (NON-MEDICAL)
R1449 Pule

CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

PROTOCOL NUMBER: H21/06/28

PROJECT TITLE

Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana (Prosodic features awareness in comprehending Setswana readings)

INVESTIGATOR(S)

Ms V Pule

SCHOOL/DEPARTMENT

School of Language, Literature and Media/

DATE CONSIDERED

18 June 2021

DECISION OF THE COMMITTEE

Approved
Risk Level: Minimal

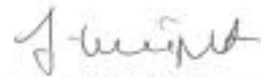
EXPIRY DATE

27 September 2024

DATE

28 September 2021

CHAIRPERSON


(Professor J Knight)

cc: Supervisor : Prof K Theledi

DECLARATION OF INVESTIGATOR(S)

To be completed in duplicate and ONE COPY returned to the Secretary at Room 10004, 10th Floor, Senate House, University. Unreported changes to the application may invalidate the clearance given by the HREC (Non-Medical)

I/We fully understand the conditions under which I am/we are authorized to carry out the abovementioned research and I/we guarantee to ensure compliance with these conditions. Should any departure to be contemplated from the research procedure as approved I/we undertake to submit an amendment of the protocol to the Committee. I agree to completion of a regular progress report. For Minimal and Low studies, this is due annually on 31 December. For Medium and High Risk studies, this is due twice annually on 30 June and 31 December.


Signature

15, 12, 2021
Date

PLEASE QUOTE THE PROTOCOL NUMBER ON ALL ENQUIRIES

MAMETLELELO B: LEKWALO LA LEFAPHA LA THUTO LA POROFENSE YA GAUTENG



GAUTENG PROVINCE

Department: Education

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

8/4/4/1/2

GDE RESEARCH APPROVAL LETTER

Date:	02 March 2021
Validity of Research Approval:	08 February 2021– 30 September 2021 2021/29
Name of Researcher:	Pule VMS
Address of Researcher:	10930 M. Ext .3 Boikhutsong /Mabopane Pretoria
Telephone Number:	012 4294509 / 071 6106 490
Email address:	bkpule@gmail.com
Research Topic:	.Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana
Type of qualification	Doctor of Philosophy
Number and type of schools:	8 Primary Schools and 4 Districts/Head office
District/s/HO	Tshwane North and Tshwane West

Re: Approval in Respect of Request to Conduct Research

This letter serves to indicate that approval is hereby granted to the above-mentioned researcher to proceed with research in respect of the study indicated above. The onus rests with the researcher to negotiate appropriate and relevant time schedules with the school/s and/or offices involved to conduct the research. A separate copy of this letter must be presented to both the School (both Principal and SGB) and the District/Head Office Senior Manager confirming that permission has been granted for the research to be conducted.

The following conditions apply to GDE research. The researcher may proceed with the above study subject to the conditions listed below being met. Approval may be withdrawn should any of the conditions listed below be flouted:

1. Letter that would indicate that the said researcher/s has/have been granted permission from the Gauteng Department of Education to conduct the research study.

Making education a societal priority

Office of the Director: Education Research and Knowledge Management

7th Floor, 17 Simmonds Street, Johannesburg, 2001

Tel: (011) 355 0488

Email: Faith.Tshabalala@gauteng.gov.za

Website: www.education.gpg.gov.za

MAMETLELELO C: LEKWALO LA KGAOLO YA TSHWANE NORTH



Enquiries: P DEVCHAND / A JOOSTE
Sub-Directorates: ISSP
Office Number: 124
Tel: 012 543 4315/16
Email: Pranay.Devchand@gauteng.gov.za
Ann.Jooste@gauteng.gov.za
Ref: 31/08/18

TO : MS VMS PULE
FROM : MS THEA COETSER
DISTRICT DIRECTOR: TSHWANE NORTH
DATE : 20 MAY 2021
SUBJECT : PERMISSION GRANTED TO CONDUCT RESEARCH

Dear Ms Pule

It is our pleasure to inform you that the District Office grants you permission to conduct research at the requested schools approved by Head Office on the topic: ***"Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana"***.

You may only conduct the research **after contact time** to protect teaching and learning activities. The principal must be consulted regarding an appropriate time to conduct the research.

You are personally responsible for providing and utilizing your own research resources.

Participants names must not appear in the research report and all appropriate ethical measures must be implemented to protect them.

Tshwane North District expects you to submit, upon completion, a summary of your research findings as stipulated in **Clause No. 14 of the GDE letter of approval you received**.

The District appreciates your contribution towards the enhancement of education in the province and District and anticipate your success with your research project.

Regards

MS THEA COETSER
DISTRICT DIRECTOR: TSHWANE NORTH

DATE: 20/5/2021

MS THEA COETSER
DISTRICT DIRECTOR: TSHWANE NORTH
Tel: (012) 543 4302, Cell: 083 346 8963, Fax: 086 633 4566 | Email: Thea.Coetser@gauteng.gov.za
Wonderboom Junction Mall, 1st Floor, Corner Lavender & Lavender West Road,
Wonderboom, 0366, Private Bag X345, Pretoria, 0001
www.education.gauteng.gov.za | Call Centre: 0800 605 175

MAMETLELELO D: LEKWALO LA KGAOLO YA TSHWANE WEST



GAUTENG PROVINCE
EDUCATION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Enq: MK Majola
Tel: 012 725 1356
Ref no: 8/4/4/1/2

To: The Principal

**From: KG Mooke (Ms)
Acting District Director**

Date: 12th May 2021

Subject: Approval in Request to Conduct Research: Pule VMS

This letter serves to indicate that approval have been granted to Pule VMS to conduct research at your school in respect of the study indicated below.

Research Topic: **“Bolemogi jwa diponagalo tsa ditumisapuo mo tokafatsong ya dipuiso tsa Setswana”.**

As a result of COVID-19 pandemic, researcher can **ONLY** collect data online, telephonically or may make arrangements for virtual meeting with principal. Request for such arrangements should be submitted to the GDE Research and Knowledge Management Directorate. The Researcher is advised to make arrangements with the school via Fax, email or telephonically with the Principal.

A copy of this letter must be forwarded to the school principal and the chairperson of the School Governing Body (SGB). Teaching and learning should not be compromised.

**KG Mooke (Ms)
Acting District Director
Tshwane West**

MAMETLELELO E: DIPOTSOLOTSO TSA BARUTABANA

Teacher's questionnaires

Dear Respondent,

My name is Violet Pule, I am a PhD student at the University of the Witwatersrand, Department of African Languages. I am conducting a research study on how learners in grade 4-6 comprehend Setswana readings and how prosodic features can assist the learners to comprehend Setswana readings better. The main aim of the study is at addressing the impact of prosodic features in reading because of its contribution to meaning in African language – Setswana.

I wish to ask for your assistance by responding to the questionnaire below, which will assist in providing solutions to the literacy crisis in African Languages as revealed by different research projects reports. Your anonymity will be treated with confidentiality and respect. Should you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at bkpule@gmail.com

Instruction: Please read very carefully through each item and respond honestly to all the questions below. Identify the options that best relate to your opinion by indicating with an **X** on the suitable option (there is no right or wrong answer).

Thank you for taking the time to participate in my study.

Section A: Personal information and Background

Sex:

Female

Male

Age

group:

20-29

30-39

40-49

50-59

60+

Home language:

Setswana

isiZulu

Xitsonga

Tshivenda

Sepedi

IsiNdebele

SiSwati

IsiXhosa

Sesotho

Your highest qualification:

PhD

Master's
degree

Honours
degree

Diploma

Higher certificate

Certificate

Other

Grade(s) you are teaching:

Grade 4

Grade 5

Grade 6

Years of teaching experience:

Less than a year	2-5 years	6-9 years	10-19 years	More than 20 years
------------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	--------------------

Years in teaching Setswana:

Less than a year	2-5 years	6-9 years	10-19 years	More than 20 years
------------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	--------------------

Did you specialise or majored in Setswana at tertiary?

Yes	No
-----	----

Section B: Knowledge of the subject

- How is your learner's overall performance in Setswana?

Good	Average	Poor
------	---------	------
- What skill does your learners excel in Setswana?

Speaking	Reading	Writing	Listening
----------	---------	---------	-----------
- What skill does your learners struggle with in Setswana?

Speaking	Reading	Writing	Listening
----------	---------	---------	-----------
- How did you first introduce reading to them?

Read Individual	Read in pairs	Read in groups	Read with me	I read first
-----------------	---------------	----------------	--------------	--------------
- How is their reading level this term?

Good	Better	Average	Poor
------	--------	---------	------
- Do they have confidence in reading Setswana books alone?

Yes	No
-----	----
- Are they fluent when reading Setswana texts?

Yes	No
-----	----
- How often do they misread or mispronounced words while reading?

Always	Seldom	Never
--------	--------	-------
- How do they perform in comprehensions?

Good	Better	Average	poor
------	--------	---------	------
- In reading what does your learners struggle with?

Pronunciation	Understanding	Fluency
---------------	---------------	---------
- How many times do you made them to read Setswana books?

Once a day	Once a week	Twice a week
------------	-------------	--------------
- Does your learners recognise punctuations marks when they read?

Yes	No
-----	----
- Do you know what are prosodic features?

Yes	No
-----	----
- Do you know about Setswana tones?

Yes	No
-----	----
- Do you know about stress words and rhythm?

Yes	No
-----	----
- What do you do to assist learners who are struggling with reading?

17. Do you need any support in any of Setswana topics?

Yes	No
-----	----

18. If yes, what kind of support do you need?

Thank you so much!!!

MAMETLELELO F: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 4

TIRO 1 YA MORUTWANA – MOPHATO WA 4

Leina le Sefane: _____

Mophato: _____

Dingwaga: _____

Leina la sekolo: _____

Potso 1: Tlhamo ya dipolelo ka mafoko

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

1. Bona

2. Mona

3. Bua

TIRO 2 YA MORUTWANA – MOPHATO WA 4

Potso 2: Tekotlhaloganyo e khutshwane

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhophisa karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono.

Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?

2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o?

3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?

MAMETLELELO G: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 5

TIRO 1 YA MORUTWANA - MOPHATO WA 5

Leina le Sefane: _____

Mophato: _____

Dingwaga: _____

Leina la sekolo: _____

Potso 1: Tlhamo ya dipolelo ka mafoko

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

1. Ke motho

2. Tshela

3. Tlholo

4. Noka

TIRO 2 YA MORUTWANA – MOPHATOWA 5

Potso 2: Tekotlhaloganyo

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhophisa karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tllhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tllhola o bua ka moletlo ono.

Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?

2. Morafe o ne wa tllhola o bua ka moletlo ono kgotsa morafe o ne wa tlla go tllhola moletlo o?

3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?

MAMETLELELO H: DITIRO TSA MOPHATO WA 6

TIRO 1 YA MORUTWANA - MOPHATO WA 6

Leina le Sefane: _____

Mophato: _____

Dingwaga: _____

Leina la sekolo: _____

Potso 1: Tlhamo ya dipolelo ka mafoko

Mafoko a a latelang a na le mopeleto o o tshwanang fela a na le bokao jo bo farologanang fa a bidiwa kgotsa a dumisiwa. Buisa mafoko a a latelang morago o tlhame dipolelo tse pedi kgotsa tse tharo ka ona, go tlhagisa bokao jo bo farologaneng:

1. Mme

2. Se reke

3. Gola

4. Mogolo

5. Tshega

TIRO 2 YA MORUTWANA - MOPHATO WA 6

Temana e e latelang e tshotse mafoko a a nang le mopeleto o o tshwanang, fela a farologana ka bokao fa a dumisiwa. Buisa temana e e fa tlase ka kelotlhoko, morago o bo o araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang ka fa tlase ga temana. O tshwanetse go tlhopha karabo e e nepagetseng mme o bo o e kwala ka botlalo:

Go ne go le Labotlhano. Banna ba tsoga ka go tlhaba nku, ba e bua, ba bo ba e segelela dinama. Basadi ba kopiwa go tla go loka letswai mo sešabong. Kgosigadi Keitumetse o ne a itumeletse dijo tsa Setswana, a mona monwana ka monwana. Kgosigadi o ne a tshela dingwaga di le dintsi morago ga moletlo oo. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono.

Dipotso:

1. A banna ba ne ba bua nku kgotsa ba ne ba bua le nku?

2. Morafe o ne wa tlhola o bua ka moletlo ono kgotsa morafe o ne wa tla go tlhola moletlo o?

3. Kgosigadi o ne a na le mona ka dijo tse di apeilweng kgotsa Kgosigadi o ne a mona menwana morago ga go ja dijo tse di apeilweng?

MAMETLELELO I: DIPOTSOTHERISANO TSA BAGAKOLODI BA SERUTWA SA SETSWANA

1. What is your role as a subject advisor of Setswana?
2. How often do you meet with Setswana educators?
3. Do you hold Setswana workshops/meetings? How often?
4. What are the main concerns when it comes to Setswana?
5. Do you think the time allocated to teach African languages is enough?
6. How is the performance of learner's in Setswana with regards to:
 - Reading
 - Writing
 - Speaking
 - and understanding it
7. Do you think learners read and understand English better than Setswana?
8. What do you think is lacking in the teaching of reading in Setswana?
9. How do you support Setswana educators?
10. What kind of support do you need as a subject advisor?

MAMETLELELO J: FOROMO YA TETLELELO YA BATSADI

PARENTS CONSENT FORM

Research title: Prosodic features awareness in comprehending Setswana readings

Researcher name: Violet Maphefo Sefolaro, Pule

I,.....Parent/Guardian of.....

who is in Grade..... agree that my child can participate in the research project.

I have read the participant information sheet. I understand what my child participation will be. I agree to the following:

(Please circle the relevant options below).

I agree that my child participation will remain anonymous.	YES	NO
--	-----	----

I agree that the researcher may use anonymous quotes in her research report found in my child activity.	YES	NO
---	-----	----

I agree that my child can write the two mentioned activities in the participant information sheet.	YES	NO
--	-----	----

I agree that the information I provide may be used anonymously after this project has ended, for academic purposes by other researchers, subject to their own ethics clearance being obtained.	YES	NO
--	-----	----

Parent/Guardian signature:

Parent/Guardian name:

Date:

Researcher's signature:

Researcher's name:

Date:

MAMETLELELO K: FOROMO YA TETLELELO YA NGWANA

LEARNERS ASSENT FORM

Research title: Prosodic features awareness in comprehending Setswana readings

Researcher name: Violet Maphefo Sefolaro, Pule

I,, agree to participate in this research project. I have read the participant information sheet. The research has been explained to me and I understand what my participation will involve. I agree to the following:

(Please circle the relevant options below).

I agree that my participation will remain anonymous	YES	NO
---	-----	----

I agree that the researcher may use anonymous quotes in her research report.	YES	NO
--	-----	----

I agree to write the two activities.	YES	NO
--------------------------------------	-----	----

I agree that the information I provide may be used anonymously after this project has ended, for academic purposes by other researchers, subject to their own ethics clearance being obtained.	YES	NO
--	-----	----

Learner's signature:

Learner's name:

Date:

Researcher's signature:

Researcher's name:

Date: